

Zoom in to see content

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 1 of 58)

top illustration:
America in 1540
Münster, Sebastian
Tabula Novarum Insularum, quas Diversi Respectibus Occidentales & Indians Vocant
Basel: S. Münster (1540)
University of Texas at Arlington Libraries Special Collections. Gift of Virginia Garrett
Accession and Location: 00566@128/12
https://libguides.uta.edu/ld.php?content_id=931785

The mariner's dream: The west coast of greater Florida is a short sail from China. Upper India is just as close, north of China where Tartary and Manchuria usually are. Canada is a large island west of greater Florida, attached to it by a land bridge.

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Some history buffs think that before Columbus sailed into the unknown, he accessed ancient maps that show the Americas. He knew where he was going.

Columbus' legendary voyage of discovery was only one of three major events in 1492. Seven hundred years earlier, the Prophet Mohammed converted Semitic nomads to Islam by sword. They migrated along the south shore of the Mediterranean Sea, crossed it, and conquered Spain, making Spain an Islamic state. Then Muslims ruled both the east and south of Europe. Five hundred years into Muslim rule, Germanic (Gothic) princes gathered armies and began a 200-year long Christian reconquest of Spain. The last of the infamous Spanish Inquisitions organized in 1492; and when it did, Muslims blocked the route across the Middle East by which Europeans accessed the fabled wealth of the Far East. The Muslim blockade was obviously revenge on Christians for thwarting an Islamic plan of world domination.

Columbus represented Italian traders who suffered most because of the blockade. Spain and Italy had become like twins during the Roman Empire; and their people traveled back and forth as if there were no boundaries. All Europe had divided into petty principalities and kingdoms, the princes of which depended on world trade for their wealth. But, to do the math is to see that wheat, fish, olive oil and wine yielded little profit for Europe. Human beings were the main commodity shipped east under cover of every excuse imaginable. The trade in strong, clever white men and pretty white women and children was the most extensive trade. Asian traders who raided Europe also raided Africa. The eastbound trade across Arabia to India and China continued into the modern era.

It was in the best interest of Europeans who wanted to flaunt their status with precious metals to find new sources. Voyages west might have been less to connect with Asia and more to cut Asia out. If Columbus really wanted to reach Asia, he could have done what his contemporaries did. They sailed south in the Atlantic and skirted around the south tip of Africa to access the Arabian, Indian and China seas. Eventually, Europeans found mineral wealth in both Africa and the Americas. Who can say if the mystery continents weren't already Asia's source of wealth?

Even if accurate world maps already existed, European mapmakers started from scratch in the age of Columbus. Spanish explorers were protective of their discoveries to the point of being paranoid. Dutch mapmakers gathered information and revealed mystery continents to interested parties as best they could.



The world in 1493, before feedback from Columbus. Continents are light, oceans and seas are dark. Europe is tiny. Asia and Africa are huge. America doesn't exist. Freakish beings are pictured at the western edge of the world. More freakish beings are pictured on the reverse side of the page. They were derived from Pliny, Pomponius Mela, Solinus, Herodotus and other ancient writers. The map is shaped according to descriptions in Ptolemy's Geography. The map includes ancient Greco-Roman symbols and Judeo-Christian traditions.

Secunda etas mundi
in Schedel, Hartmann (author). Liber Chronicarum. Nuremberg: Anton Koberger (1493)
The University of Texas at Arlington Libraries Special Collections



The world in 1500, after feedback from Columbus. The Americas are at left in verdant green. The oceans, seas and other continents are pale. De la Cosa was a mariner and conquistador for Columbus in 1492, 1493, and 1498. In 1499, he piloted Alonso de Ojeda and Amerigo Vespucci and was among the first Europeans on the South American mainland.

de la Cosa, Juan (mapmaker) (1500). Mappa Mundi
https://www.gifex.com/images/0X0/2011-03-03-13069/Mappa_Mundi_1500.jpg
<https://olinuris.library.cornell.edu/columbia-or-america/maps>

The Founders' World
printed to pdf



The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988



The Virgin Mary & infant Jesus in the compass of de la Cosa's Mappa Mundi
Detail from the Museo Naval de Madrid interactive online map
<https://artsandculture.google.com/story/lgJClowwoJqZlQ>

(continued on page 2)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 2 of 58)

top illustration:
Sea battle in the South Atlantic Ocean
Gutiérrez, Diego and Cock, Hieronymus (mapmakers)
Americae sive quartae orbis partis nova et exactissima descriptio
Antwerp (Belgium): 1562
Library of Congress Geography and Map Division. Washington, D.C. 20540-4650 USA
Rosenwald Collection no. 1303
Call # G3290 1562 .G7
Digital ID <http://hdl.loc.gov/loc/gmd/g3290.ct000342>
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/map49000970>
<https://www.loc.gov/resource/g3290.ct000342?r=0.676,0.544,0.191,0.071,0>

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



America in 1530, after feedback from Amerigo Vespucci Apian gave the world a heart shape to solve the problem of drawing a globe on flat paper. He put Ptolemy's flat oval world in the center. America is at far left. South America has girth, but America Septentrionalis is skinny due to lack of inland exploration and a persistent wish that the China Sea is behind coastal dunes and cliffs. An area north of China is labelled Tartary (Hell), Mongolia or Manchuria on other maps is labeled Magog on Apian's map. Europe is tiny, and Romania is written in the same large font as Asia and Africa.

Apianus, Peter (1530)
Mathematicus hanc universalioris cogniti orbis tabulam ex recentibus observationibus
confectam dedicat
in Public Domain. held by British Library
<https://www.bl.uk/collection-items/peter-apians-heart-map>



European ships swarm the Atlantic Ocean between Africa and South America



Amerindians attack European ship with bows and arrows off west coast of South America
Ship retaliates with cannon
Gutiérrez, Diego and Cock, Hieronymus (mapmakers)
Americae sive quartae orbis partis nova et exactissima descriptio
Antwerp (Belgium): 1562
Library of Congress Geography and Map Division. Washington, D.C. 20540-4650 USA
Rosenwald Collection no. 1303*
Call # G3290 1562 .G7
Digital ID <http://hdl.loc.gov/loc/gmd/g3290.ct000342>
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/map49000970>
<https://www.loc.gov/resource/g3290.ct000342?r=0.676,0.544,0.191,0.071,0>

*Julius Rosenwald (1862–1932) was born in Springfield, Illinois, and buried in Chicago's Rosehill Cemetery. He was a partner in Sears, Roebuck and Company headquartered in Chicago. As a philanthropist, Rosenwald supported the education of African-American children in the rural south. He was a member of the Chicago Commission on Race Relations. He also founded and supported Chicago's Museum of Science and Industry. As was true of Chicago's robber barons, Rosenwald was generous with money he acquired by overcharging his customers, underpaying employees and vendors, speculating in real estate, and/or investing in municipal debt paper. He didn't contribute to causes out of his own pocket. He robbed Peter to pay Paul.. The current billionaire governor of Illinois is more of the same.

Vermont consists of 9,609 square miles, of which 342 are water. Many of the 9,267 square miles of land seem more vertical than flat. As Daniel W. Cady said in his Rhymes of Vermont Rural Life, 'They say Vermont if rolled out flat, would equal Illinois in size; but primaries then would cost so much, the rich might win and not the wise.'

Introduction: Environment of Vermont
page 1 in Meeks, Harold A. (author). Time and Change in Vermont, A Human Geography
Chester (CT): The Globe Pequot Press (copyright by Harold Meeks, 1986)

(continued on page 3)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 3 of 58)

top illustration:
Key, Adriaen Thomasz (1544-1589) (artist)
Family Portrait (Antwerp, Belgium, 1583)
image copyrighted by Museo Nacional del Prado
downloads permitted for private study with no for-profit, commercial distribution
<https://www.museodelprado.es/en/the-collection/art-work/family-portrait/e56ace1a-f129-4ea9-8de9-af9c1b3d7769>



America in 1544
Frisius fit the globular world into Ptolemy's oval shape. Florida is stretched thin width-wise and sits a short sail from the coast of upper India. Two Indias, rather than one India and one China, protrude south from Asia. Tartars are camped in a large area east of Europe. Scythians (nomads, Tartars, Mongols, Turkic-Mongols) occupy all north Asia from the Black Sea to Pacific Ocean.

Frisius, Gemma (mapmaker)
Carta Cosmographica, con los nombres, propiedad, y virtud de los vientos
in Apian, Pedro and Frisio, Gemma. La Cosmographia
Antwerp (Belgium): Juan Bellerio (1544, 1574)
University of Texas at Arlington Libraries Special Collections
Accession: GA6 .A5 1575



America 1546
Honter, Johannes (mapmaker), Vogtherr, Heinrich, Sr. (engraver)
Universalis Cosmographia. in Rudimenta Cosmographica
Zürich: Christoffel Froschauer (1546)
University of Texas at Arlington Libraries Special Collections
Accession and Location: 2007-358 GA 50/3
https://libguides.uta.edu/ld.php?content_id=41223209



America 1587
Ortelius omitted the Mississippi River and Great Lakes, but pre-empted North America for France from the Mississippi River east to the Atlantic Ocean, north of New Spain.

Ortelius, Abraham (mapmaker)
America Sive Novi Orbis
Antwerp (Belgium): Abraham Ortelius (1587)
University of Texas at Arlington Libraries Special Collections
Gift of Virginia Garrett
Accession and Location: 900036@Bin 12
https://libguides.uta.edu/ld.php?content_id=30721572

(continued on page 4)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

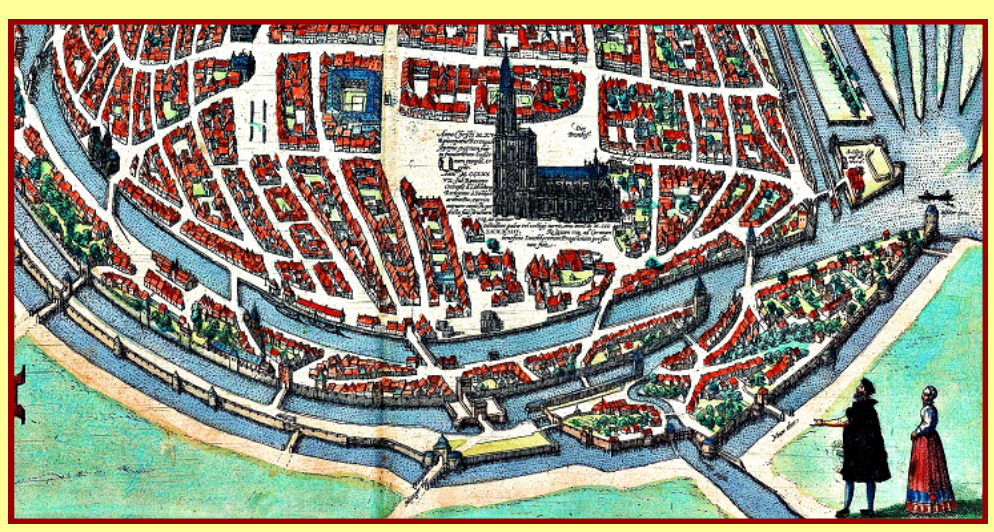
Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



top illustration:
Argentoratum - Strasbourg
Hogenberg, Frans (1540-1590) (artist)
in Civitates Orbis Terrarum de Braun & Hogenberg (1572)
from Biblioteca Nacional de España Liber Primus 1582
https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Datei:CivitatesOrbisTerrarum_Strasbourg.jpg

(page 4 of 58)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Homann, Johann Baptist and Heirs (mapmakers)
Regni Mexicani seu Novae Hispaniae... in America Septentrionali
Nuremberg: Homann Heirs (1712-1730)
University of Texas at Arlington Libraries Special Collections. Gift of Virginia Garrett
Europeans marvel at chest of American treasure while Amerindians stand by



America in 1541
Fries, Laurent (author). Tabula Terra Nova
Strasbourg: Michael Servetus (1541)
from Martin Waldseemüller (1513). Originally published without cannibals and she-creature
University of Texas at Arlington Libraries Special Collections
Accession and Location: 240045@13
Fries' map is more gang graffiti and bogeyman story than map—The New World belongs to
Castile because Columbus said so. In AD 362-1262, Catholic bishops governed Strasbourg.
Their rule ended when the citizens rebelled violently against them AD 1262-1681 Strasbourg
was a free (German) imperial city. In 1681, Strasbourg became a French city when Louis XIV of
France conquered the province of Alsace. Strasbourg reverted to Germany in 1871 after the
Franco-Prussian War. In 1918 a World War I treaty gave Strasbourg back to France. Germany
defeated France in 1940, and Strasbourg became German again, until 1944.
The top illustration gives Strasbourg the name Argentoratum, from the Latin word for silver.
Spain's German monarchs chartered the South American colony of Argentina to German
entrepreneurs.



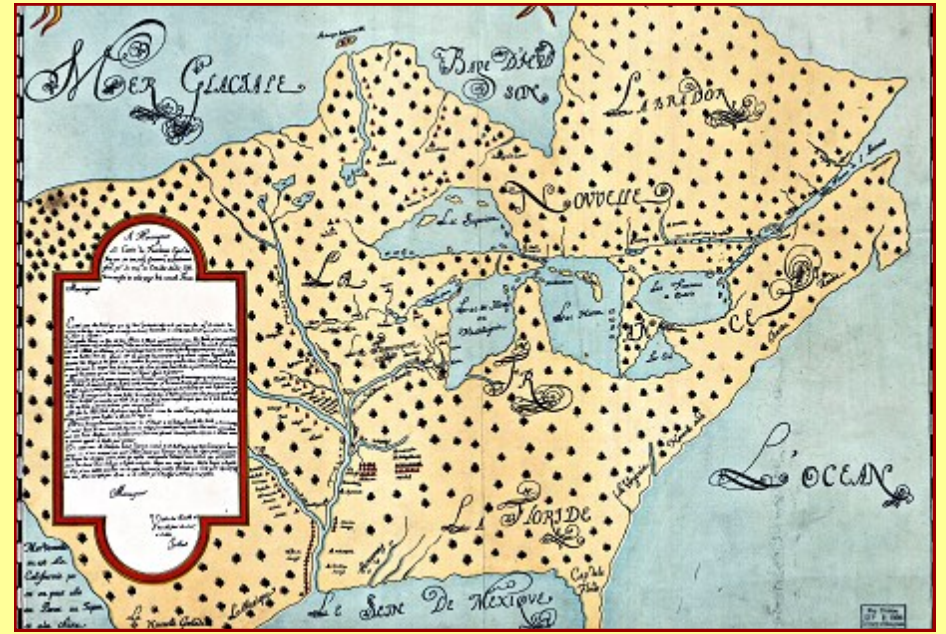
America in 1552
Jansson, Jan (1588-1664). America Septentrionalis
Amstelodami: Ioannes Ianssonius (1652)
Call Number # G3300 1652 .J2
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/2006629174>
Florida spreads between the western borders of Virginia and Texas; and it extends north to the
Ohio River. Canada/ America Septentrionalis extends south to the Ohio River. Great Britain gets
upper Canada. French territory straddles the St. Lawrence River.



America in 1595
Mercator, Michael (mapmaker)
America Sive India Nova
Amsterdam: Jodius Hondius (1595)
University of Texas at Arlington Libraries Special Collections. Gift of Virginia Garrett
Accession and Location: 00051@132/2
https://libguides.uta.edu/ld.php?content_id=931795
Eastern Canada and New England belong to France. Florida west to the Mississippi River is
tinted the same as New France to the north but isn't attributed to any European power. The
mapmaker wouldn't name Virginia or attribute it to England. He did tint it the same as Mexico.
The Mississippi doesn't extend to the Gulf of Mexico. The Great Lakes don't exist.



America in 1626
England has wiped France off the map. Speed acknowledges Spanish claims south of the Rio
Grande, but sees no boundaries between New Spain and English claims north of the Rio
Grande. No Great Lakes. The Mississippi River has reached the Gulf of Mexico but disappears
north of St. Louis. California is an island.
Speed, John (1552-1569) (mapmaker) and Goos, Abraham (engraver)
America with those known parts in that unknown world both people and manner of buildings
London: John Speed (1626)
Call # G3290 1626 .S6
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/76690846>



America in 1674
Joliet, Louis (1645-1700) (mapmaker & explorer)
Nouvelle decouverte de plusieurs nations dans la Nouvelle France en l'année 1673 et 1674
From the Jesuit Relations, vol. 59, facing page 86
Burrows Brothers Company (1898-1901)
Call # G3300 1674 .J6 1896 TIL
<https://www.loc.gov/item/200162047/>
Joliet's map depicts the Great Lakes and full extent of the Mississippi River. Of European
colonizers, he acknowledges only France. Labrador and Florida seem to be independent.

(continued on page 5)

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 5 of 58)

top illustration:
Sea battle off coast of New Spain
Homann, Johann Baptist (1663-1724)
Regni Mexicani seu Novae Hispaniae, Floridae, Novae Angliae, Carolinae, Virginiae, et Pennsylvaniae
nec non insularum archipelagi Mexicani in America septentrionali
Number 17 in Homann's Neuer Atlas (1730).
Library of Congress Geography and Map Division Washington, D.C. 20540-4650 USA
Call # G3300 1759 .H6
Digital ID <http://hdl.loc.gov/loc.gmd/g3300.ar008200>
<https://lccn.loc.gov/74690812>

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



All day long are we counted as sheep for the slaughter (Psalms 44)
How long Lord, holy and true? (Apocalypse, chapter 6, verse 10)

Print shows the Pope seated on throne slaying sheep being held by a monk, dead sheep at his feet, while two men burn at the stake in the background; with biblical verse above and below image

Foxe, John (1516-1587)
title page in An abridgement of the booke of Acts and monuments of the chvrch
London: I. Windet, at the assignment of Master T. Bright (1589)
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/2004672414>

From its base at Quebec City (present-day Canada) in 1608 to the end of the 1600s, the French sent expeditions led by priests and fur traders westward into the continent. In 1671 French explorers claimed sovereignty over the Great Lakes area and all the rivers, lakes, and lands still to be discovered from that point. In 1673, French authorities of New France (Canada) sent Joliet and Father Marquette to verify the existence of a huge river in the west and the presence of white men often mentioned by Indians.

In 1680, Rene Robert Cavalier, Sieur de La Salle, built Fort Crevecoeur a mile south of Lake Peoria. La Salle was driven by the ambition of an empire builder. He convinced Louis XIV to grant him the monopoly of the fur trade in the Illinois Country, and it was his intention to expand the monopoly south to the Gulf of Mexico.

Queen Anne's War in the early eighteenth century kept France from paying much attention to its possessions in North America. Missions at Cahokia and Kaskaskia led an isolated and quiet life. Jesuits and priests from the Seminary of Foreign Missions in Quebec continued their efforts to convert Indian people to Christianity while French fur traders gradually settled in the missions. A small number of traders brought their wives from French Canada, while most others married Indian women. Church registers show 21 baptisms between 1701 and 1703. All fathers were French, and 18 women were Indian.

A joint-stock company—the Mississippi Company—created in 1718, began a new economic and political era in the Illinois Country. The Company's purpose was to exploit mineral resources (silver, lead, copper, salt) in the Mississippi Valley; and the French employed slaves from the Caribbean in lead mines.

The Mississippi Company administered the Illinois Country and adopted the Custom of Paris as its legal code. The Company's jurisdiction extended from the Wabash River in the east to the Rocky Mountains in the west, and from the bend of the Illinois River in the north to the Arkansas River in the south. Representatives of the Mississippi Company and French Marines arrived in Kaskaskia in 1720, two years after the founding of New Orleans. They built Fort de Chartres 12 miles northeast of Kaskaskia. The nucleus of five villages and the fort allowed France to control the Ohio, Mississippi, and Missouri Rivers. The colony was settled on the rich soil of the flood plain of the Mississippi; and the main activity was the cultivation of corn, wheat, rye, fruit and vegetables, as well as the raising of hogs, cattle, and horses. The Illinois Country was in effect the granary and an important source of food for New Orleans. Illinois shipped several tons of flour with other foodstuffs each year to the lower end of the Mississippi Valley. Flat-bottom boats and pirogues were used to carry the goods. It took three weeks to go downriver and three or four months to navigate back up.

French habitants gathered in small, nucleated villages. Property owners acquired land through royal grants given out by the Commandant. Their fields were arranged in long narrow bands ending at the river, as was the custom in Canada and in medieval France—a system that required farmers to work together at the time of planting and harvesting. Their cattle shared common pasture-lands.

The church was the central point in the life of the villagers. They not only attended Mass on Sundays and holy days, but also met there to discuss and decide most matters concerning village life.

Illinois French villages provided security against Indian raids. They were required to maintain a militia to assist the Marines in the defense against enemy Indian tribes. The upper class consisted of military officers, the Keeper of the Royal Storehouse, notaries, physicians, and other administrators, as well as important land owners and merchants. The lower class included small farmers, carpenters, roofers, blacksmiths, coopers, wheelwrights, masons, innkeepers, bakers, vintners, etc.

Slaves were at the low end of the social scale. They were American Indians purchased from local tribes and blacks brought from the West Indies. The latter were generally well treated thanks to the Black Code enacted in 1724 in New Orleans. Those who were emancipated or purchased their freedom shared the same rights and privileges as freeborn Europeans.

The law required that an inventory be made of the estate of any person who died. These records show that most led comfortable lives. Linen shirts, silk dresses, lace, silver shoe buckles, and brass and pewter household objects appear frequently in the inventories.

Children were educated at home and by the priests.

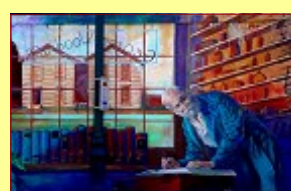
Centered around the church, the French reflected the importance assigned to the practice of religion (Catholicism). However, they also expressed the deep-seated need for socialization and recreation—a typical and enduring trait of the French character. Accounts by travelers indicate that the French enjoyed life. There was a ball almost every Sunday, especially in the winter. Card games were a favorite among the men. While these caused occasional disputes, it must be noted that serious crimes were practically nonexistent in the Illinois Country during the French period as shown by court records. Villagers also liked to gather in a home in the evening and listen to a good storyteller, a tradition that persisted in French Missouri well into the 20th century.

Completely isolated from France, distant from Quebec and New Orleans, and accustomed to cooperative work, the Illinois French enjoyed a degree of freedom and self government unknown anywhere else in the French-speaking world. They administered their common fields and did not pay rent or seigniorial dues to a local lord, in contrast with the French in Canada and lower Louisiana.

This almost idyllic life came to an end when the French and Indian War broke out in 1754 and ended with the Treaty of Paris in 1763. The east side of the Mississippi was turned over to the British crown, and the west side came under control of the Spanish. At first the Catholic French settlers feared religious repression on the part of English officials, and a few French moved to the Spanish side. The banishment of the Jesuits from France and all its possessions in 1763 took away most of the priests from Illinois.

condensed from:
Lebeau, B. Pierre (author)
Cultural Conflicts: The French and The Anglo-Americans
in pre-Statehood Illinois
Illinois Periodicals Online (IPO)
a project of Northern Illinois University Libraries
funded by the Illinois State Library (2002)

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

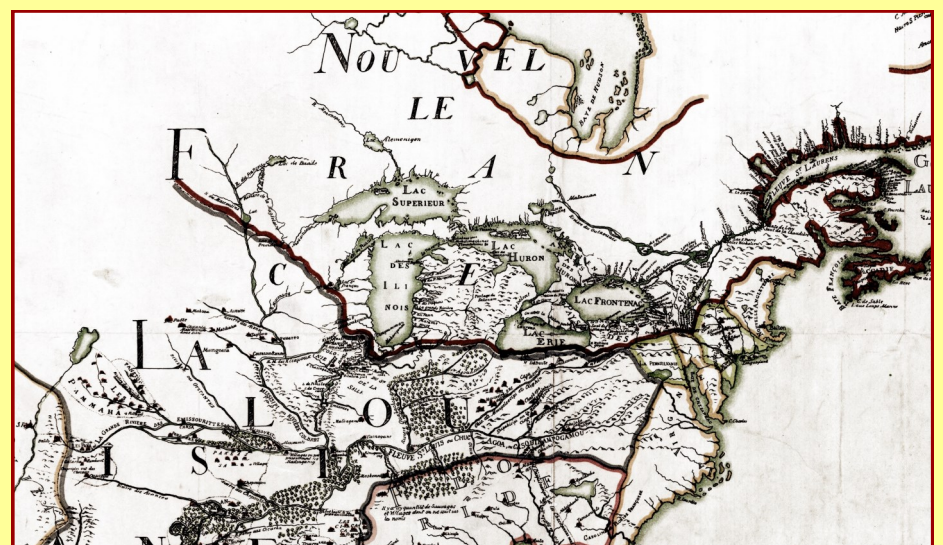
Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988



America in 1680
Sanson, Nicolas (1600-1667) (mapmaker)
North America divided into its principall parts which belong to the English, Spanish, and French
London: William Berry (1680)
Call # G3300 1680 .B4. LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/2002621143>
William Berry, a bookseller, dedicated the map to the most serene and most sacred majesty of Charles II, by the grace of God king of Great Britain, France and Ireland. The map shrinks French territory to a sliver north of the St. Lawrence River and, possibly, the island of Newfoundland.



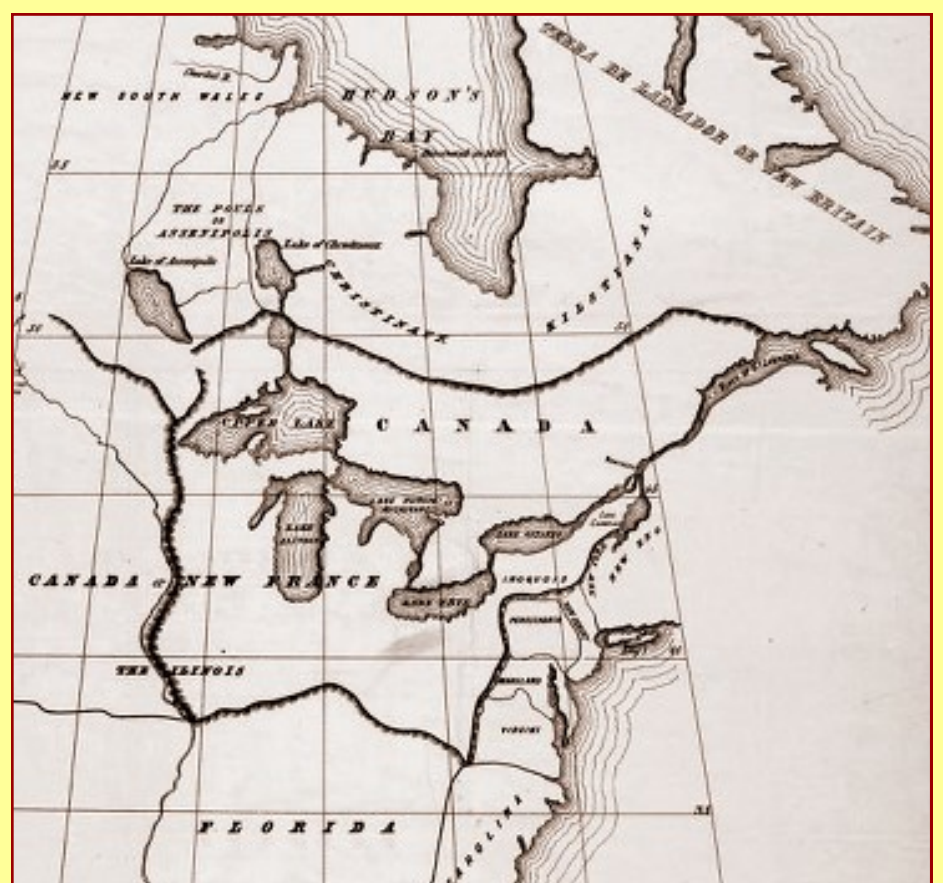
America in 1682
A sketch of the Mississippi River basin under the title, General Map of France Septentrional including the Illinois country discovered by Sir Joliet. Lake Michigan is named Lake Illinois. The source of the Illinois River is at the future Illinois-Wisconsin line. The map locates Amerindian tribes and villages.
Franquelin, Jean Baptiste Louis and Joliet, Louis (1645-1700)
Call # G4042.M5 1682 .F7
<https://www.loc.gov/item/2002626428/>



America in 1684
France scribbles bold lines across the face of America. A line around the bottom of Hudson Bay separates New France from an unnamed New Britain. However, the line has a gap of several hundred miles through which either adversary can slip. New France extends south to the top of Maine, the bottoms of Lakes Erie and Illinois (Michigan) and onward to the northwest. Louisiana (also French territory) extends from the Great Lakes to Florida. On the east, Louisiana allows English colonies a width of approximately 100 miles west of the Atlantic Ocean. Louisiana is open-ended to the west.
Franquelin, Jean Baptiste (mapmaker)
Carte de la Louisiane ou des voyages du Sr. De La Salle
frontispiece in Jesuit Relations, volume 63
original in the Archives de la Marine, Paris, has been lost
Facsimile made in Paris for Francis Parkman, now in the Library of Harvard University,
Call # G3300 1684 .F7 1896 TIL
<https://www.loc.gov/item/2001620469/>



America in 1685
Franquelin, Jean Baptiste Louis (mapmaker)
America Septentrional compiled from the most accurate journals
memories and observations in 1685 & 1686
Call # G3300 1685 .F7
<https://lccn.loc.gov/2002622263>



America in 1710
Senex, John, FRS
North America corrected from the observations communicated to the Royal Society at London and the Royal Academy at Paris (1710)
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1710senex.jpg>

(continued on page 6)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD

TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



top illustration:
 Luyken, Jan (1649-1712) (author) (1684)
 (Dutch) Vlucht van 5 Engelse slaven uit Algiers in een kleine roeiboort
 (Français) Evasion de 5 esclaves anglais d'Alger à bord d'une petite traînière
 Amsterdam's Historic Museum
 public domain in its country of origin and other countries and areas
 where the copyright term is the author's life plus 100 years or fewer
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Evasion_de_cinbq_esclaves_anglais_a_bord_d_un_radeau.jpg

(page 6 of 58)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

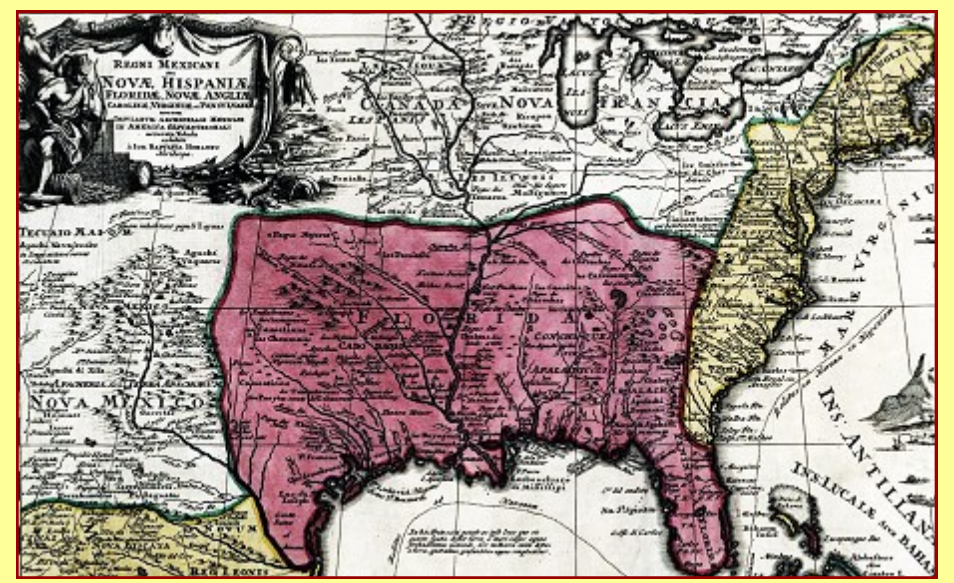
US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
 thumb: Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
 thumb: Chapultepec from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest Yale University Press (1921)



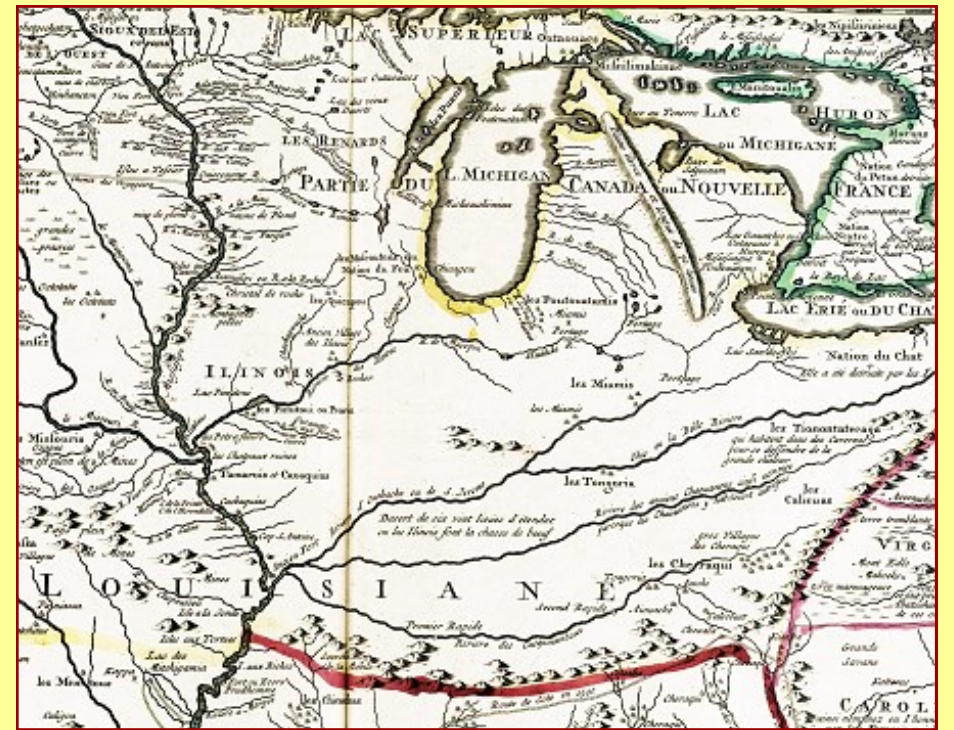
Actual Immigrants
 thumb: North New Spain from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest Yale University Press (1921)



America in 1730
 Homann, Johann Baptist (1663-1724)
 Regni Mexicani seu Novæ Hispaniæ, Floridae, Novæ Angliæ, Carolinae, Virginiae, et Pennsylvaniae nec non insularum archipelagi Mexicani in America septentrionali
 Number 17 in Homann's Neuer Atlas (1730)
 Call # G3300 1759 .H6. <https://ccn.loc.gov/74690812>



America in 1741
 Schreibers, Johan. George
 Charte von dem Engellaendischen, Franzsesischen Besitzungen in Nord America
 Leipzig (Lister): (1741, 1749)
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1740schreiber.jpg>
 From a German perspective. The Northwest Territory takes shape, outlined in lime green



America in 1742
 De Lisle, Guillaume (1675-1726) (royal geographer)
 page 90 in Atlas Nouveau. Amsterdam: Jean Covens & Corneille Mortier (1742, 1749)
 Image 4638095 davidrumsey.com
 America from the perspective of a French nobleman



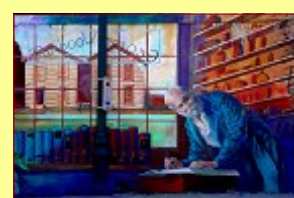
America in 1754
 George Washington
 Map and note of journey to negotiate with French during French and Indian War
 Original at Public Record Office, London
 Similar manuscript at the British Library. Facsimile at Library of Congress
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1754washington.jpg>
 'The French are now coming from their forts on Lake Erie and on the creek to Venango to erect another fort. And from thence they design to the forks of Monongahela and to the Log Town, and so to continue down the River, building at the most convenient places in order to prevent our settlements. A little below Shanapins Town in the fork is the place where we are going immediately to build a fort as it commands the Ohio and Monongahela.' (The junction of the Ohio and Monongahela Rivers would become the southeast corner of the Northwest Territory. In 1785, it would be the place where US surveyors would begin to divide the territory into Congressional townships and sections.)



America in 1752, 1774
 D'Anville, Jean Baptiste Bourguignon (mapmaker) (1752)
 North America
 performed under the patronage of Louis Duke of Orleans, First Prince of the Blood
 Greatly improved by Emanuel Bolton for Postlethwayt, Malachy (1707-1767) (author)
 The Universal Dictionary Of Trade and Commerce, volume 1, 4th edition
 London: W. Strahan, J. & F. Rivington (1774)
 Image No: 13171013.jp2 davidrumsey.com
 With Large Additions and Improvements, Adapting the Same to the Present State of British Affairs in America, since the Last Treaty of Peace Made in the Year 1763. With Great Variety of New Remarks and Illustrations ... Together With Every Thing essential that is contained in Savary's Dictionary; also, All the Material Laws, of Trade and Navigation relating to these Kingdoms, and the Customs and Usages to which all Traders are subject. based in part on de Bruslon, Jacques Savary. The Dictionnaire universel de Commerce (Paris: 1723-30).

(continued on page 7)

The website is a work in progress.
 All texts are drafts.
 The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
 Time For Democracy
 Box 477235
 Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 7 of 58)

top illustration:
Hell (circa 1480)
(detail) paintings on the wall of Dauntsey church, Bristol, England
Marshall, Anne (author). Medieval Wall Painting in the English Parish Church
<https://reeddesign.co.uk/paintedchurch/images/dauntsey-doom-1.jpg>

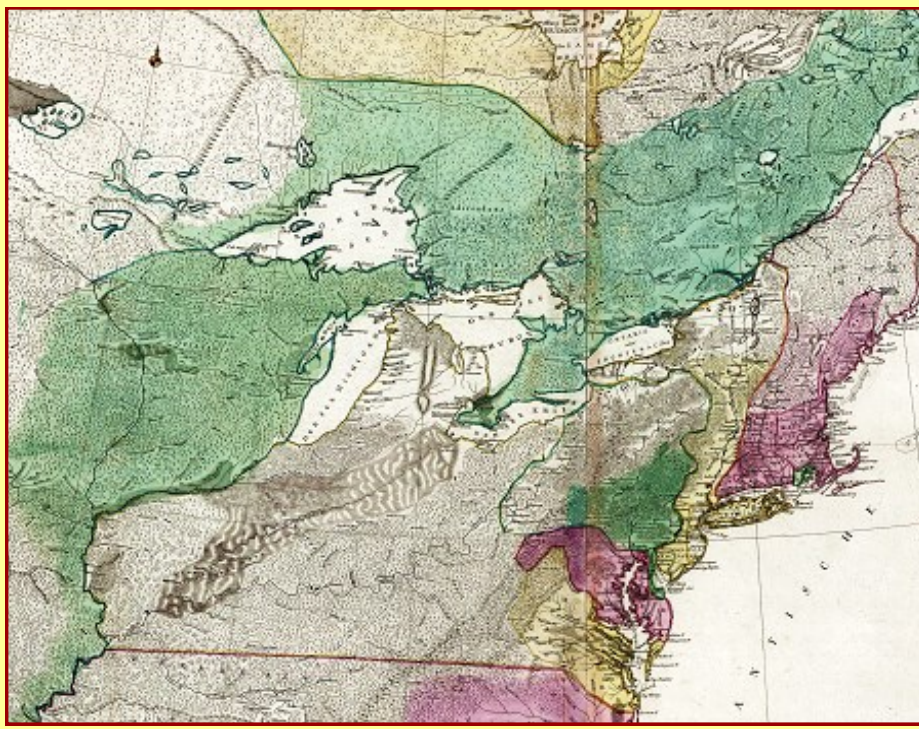
CONTENTS



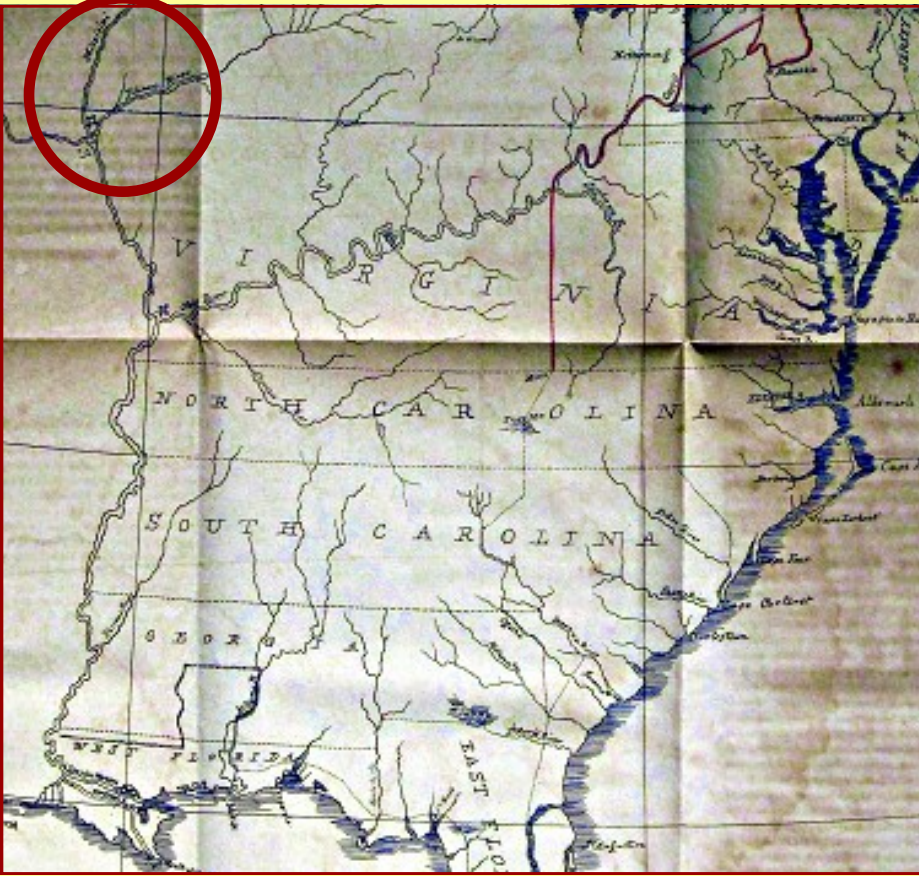
essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



America in 1755
Rhode, I. C. (mapmaker) (1755)
Theatrum belli in America Septentrionali
Call # G3300 1755 .R5
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/73696824>



America in 1768
O'Callaghan (1850). facsimile of original map annexed to the report and representation of the Board of Trade (1768 March 7). held in Public Record Office, British National Archives
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1768ms.jpg>
The State Library of Florida has a different digital file of the map at:
<https://www.floridamemory.com/items/show/323264>

Alvord, C.W. and Carter, C.E. (1915, 1916, 1921). The Illinois Historical Society British Series

Critical Period
1763-1765



New Regime
1765-1767



Trade & Politics
1767-1769



A scant four years after Columbus discovered a Caribbean island, John Cabot sailed out of Bristol, England, also headed west to get to the East. John Cabot originated in Genoa, same as Columbus, but had more experience of the world. He became a citizen of Venice, where he got involved in world trade. He bought a slave in Egypt and sold the slave in Crete. He gave up the mariner's life to build houses, but couldn't pay his debts and Venice revoked his citizenship. He moved to Valencia, Spain and applied for work as a civil engineer, but his past caught up with him, and he moved to Seville, where he built a bridge.

In 1494-1495, he proposed an expedition across the Atlantic, but didn't get funding in Seville or Lisbon. He moved to London, tried again, and finally got funding through England's Italian community. The Bardi family bank of Florence, Italy provided the money. King Henry VII of England provided consent for the voyage. The royal patent stipulated that if Cabot's voyage led to trade, all goods must pass through Bristol. By giving an English city a monopoly on American trade, Henry VII countered a Portuguese patent that gave Lisbon a monopoly on American trade, while a Spanish patent was in the works to give Seville a monopoly. An Italian Catholic priest may have introduced Cabot to the English king, and traveled with Cabot on his second voyage to the America.

Cabot received his first patent in 1496, but little is known of his first voyage. The patent gave Cabot freedom to sail with five ships and as many men as he pleased to all regions and coasts of the eastern, western and northern seas—to find, discover and investigate any islands, countries, regions or provinces of heathens and infidels which were theretofore unknown to Christians.

Bristol merchants were remarkable because they claimed they discovered North America before 1470. In 1480, they launched expeditions to look for Hy-Brasil, a legendary Atlantic island that they found and then lost. The island was named by Celts for the brazilwood tree from which could be got a valuable red dye. The legends are believable. Since ancient times, Celts were involved in vigorous maritime trade between their outposts in Ireland, Wales, and Spain.

Netherlanders, Genoans and two Bristol merchants sailed with Cabot on his second voyage across the Atlantic. One of the merchants became the first Englishman to lead an expedition to the Americas. He sailed to Newfoundland in 1499. Cabot's expedition reached North America in 1497, but historians can't agree if he landed at Newfoundland, Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, Labrador or Maine. Cabot and his crew claimed their landfall for the King of England and raised the Venetian banner. They also raised the Papal banner to recognize the authority of the Roman Catholic Church. Cabot cruised along the Atlantic coast for several weeks and then headed back to England.

Scandinavians had landed in a similar place several hundred years or more before.

Spain kept an eye on Cabot. A Spanish envoy at the English court reported that one of the ships on Cabot's third expedition was caught in a storm and took refuge in an Irish harbor. No other records of the expedition have been found. Many historians believe that the expedition was lost at sea; and Cabot died.

Then came Henry Hudson, who was born in England in 1565 and disappeared at James Bay, Canada, in 1611. His employers and sponsors included the Muscovy (Russian) Company of London, the Dutch East India Company, the British East India Company, and the Virginia Company of Plymouth, England. They all hoped to find an easy westward passage from Europe to Asia, but all they got for their money was New York and a part of Canada, including Hudson's Bay. Europeans did business with aborigine kings instead of Chinese mandarins.

Holland put most of its effort into colonizing Asia, but sent colonists to the future US to do business with Amerindians. Dutch colonists established Albany and New York on the perimeter of New England. They expanded to the edge of Swedish settlements on the Delaware River. Brawny New Amsterdam overpowered and annexed little New Sweden within one generation.

A map in the records of the British Board of Trade shows that some of the territory Britain acquired from France at the 1763 Treaty of Paris was added to the colonies of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia and extended them west to the Mississippi River.

Virginia was extended north to a fort or town approximately 10 miles north of the confluence of the Illinois and Mississippi Rivers and 20 miles north of the Missouri-Mississippi confluence (red circle on map). France established St. Louis on the west bank of the Mississippi River at the Missouri confluence to profit from trade to the north, west, south and southwest. Virginia would be able to establish a competing port at the same place. A red line original to the map between the letters I-N of Virginia could be a cut-off.

Pennsylvania was extended west of Pittsburgh and the Monongahela River.

The Great Lakes region west of Pennsylvania and north of the Virginia extension was designated Indian territory

The Encyclopedia/ Library of Virginia explains the British Board of Trade at:

https://www.encyclopediavirginia.org/Board_of_Trade#start_entry

The Illinois Historical Society British Series by Alvord, C.W. and Carter, C.E. (1915, 1916, 1921) is a comprehensive study of the Northwest Territory during the 20 years it was a possession of Great Britain. The series is online in various ebook formats.

(continued on page 8)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 8 of 58)

top illustration:
De Lisle, Guillaume (1675-1726) (premier geographe de sa Majeste)
Title page. Atlas Novus ad usum Serenissimi Burgundiae Ducis
Atlas Francois a la usage de Monseigneur le Duc de Bourgogne
Contenant les cartes des empires, monarchies, royaumes et etats du Monde
Hooghe, Romeyn de (1645-1708) and Wandelaar, J. (engravers/ printers)
Amsterdam: Jean Covens & Corneille Mortier (1742)
Image 4638B davidrumsey.com

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

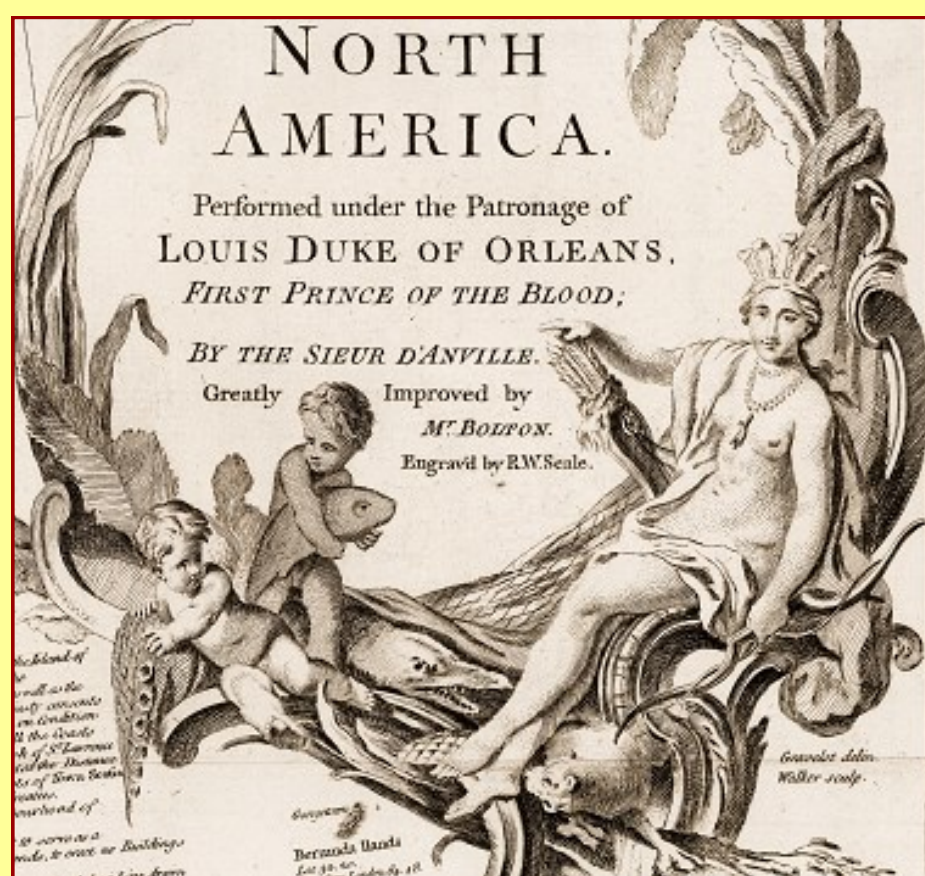
US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/>
[cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/
cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg](http://cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg)



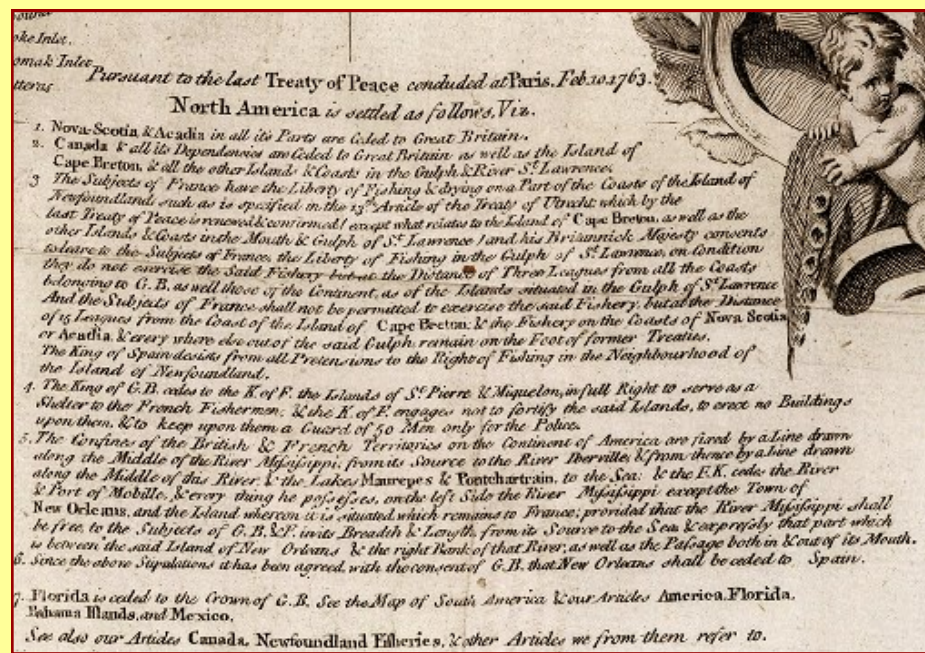
The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



A wreath of tobacco leaves surrounds the title of Sieur D'Anville's map. A baby holds a fish. A beaver peeks around the archer queen's ankle. These are the riches over which colonial powers fought, allegedly.



Pursuant to the last treaty of peace concluded at Paris February 10, 1763, North America is settled as follows:

1. Nova Scotia and Acadia in all its parts are ceded to Great Britain.
2. Canada and all its dependencies are ceded to Great Britain...
3. The subjects of France have the liberty of fishing and drying on a part of the coasts of Newfoundland specified in the Treaty of Utrecht; and his Britannic Majesty consents to leave to the subjects of France the liberty to fish in various waters.
4. The King of G.B. cedes to the King of France the islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon in full right to serve as shelter for French fishermen; and the K of F engages to not fortify the islands but to keep only 50 police officers on them.
5. The confines of the British and French territories on the continent of America are fixed by a line drawn along the middle of the River Mississippi from its source to the River Iberville, & from a line drawn in this river and Lakes Maurepin & Pontchartrain to the sea. The French king cedes the port of Mobile.
6. The King of Great Britain agrees to cede New Orleans to Spain.
7. Florida is ceded to the Crown of Great Britain.

North America
D'Anville, Jean Baptiste Bourguignon (mapmaker) (1752)
performed under the patronage of Louis Duke of Orleans, First Prince of the Blood
Greatly improved by Emanuel Bolton for
Postlethwayt, Malachy (1707-1767) (author)
The Universal Dictionary Of Trade and Commerce, volume 1, 4th edition
London: W. Strahan, J. & F. Rivington (1774)
Image No: 13171013.jp2 davidrumsey.com

(continued on page 9)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

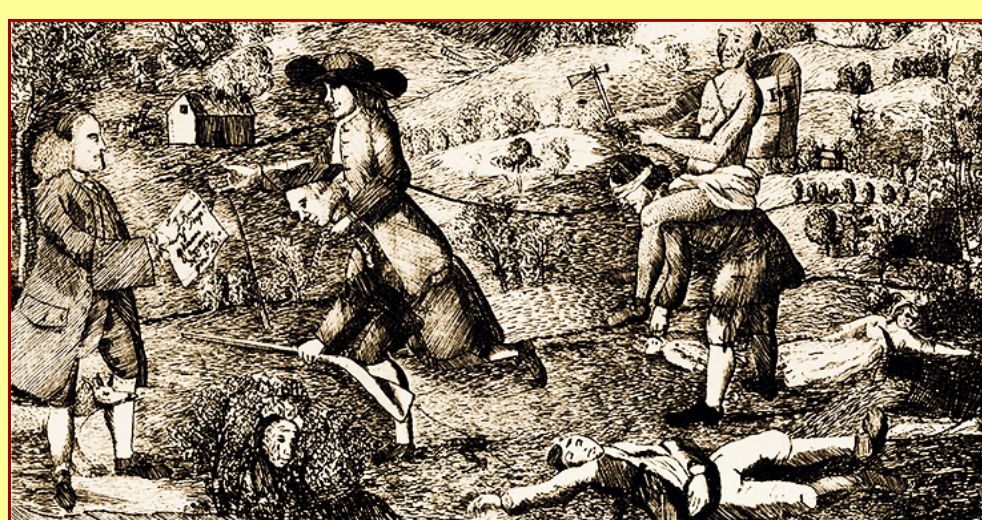
Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



top illustration:
Indians massacre Quakers
in an anti-Quaker and anti-Indian cartoon
Dawkins, Henry (cartoonist)
Philadelphia (PA): (1764)
Library Company of Philadelphia
<http://www.mceas.org/pontiac/images/1-antiquaker.jpg>

(page 9 of 58)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

More 1755 maps of America

Bellin, Jacques Nicolas (1703-1772)
Carte de la Louisiane et des pays voisins
Sur de nouvelles observations on a corrigé las lacs, et leurs environs (1755). Paris: (ca1763)
Call # G3300 1763 .B4
Digital ID <http://hdl.loc.gov/loc/gmd/g3300.ar090001>
<https://lccn.loc.gov/73696615>

Baldwin, R
A map of the five Great Lakes with part of Pensilvania, New York, Canada and Hudsons Bay territories
The London Magazine (Or Gentleman's Monthly Intelligence) (1755 September)
London: R. Baldwin at The Rose in Pater-Noster Row
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1755magmap.jpg>

Bowen, T
A map of the British and French settlements in North America (part the first) and (part the second) containing part of New York, Pensilvania, New Jersey, Mary land Virginia, North & South Carolina, Georgia, Louisiana and all the countries
At National Archives of Canada
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1755bowen.jpg>

D'Anville, Jean Baptiste Bourguignon (1697-1782)
Canada, Louisiane et terres angloises (1755)
Number 32 in Atlas generale (1727-1780). Paris: 1780.
Call # G3300 1755 .A52
<https://lccn.loc.gov/74694276>

De Vaugondy, Robert (Geographer to the King)
Canada, Louisiane, Possessions Angleterre (1762). Engraver: E. Dussy.
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1762vaugondy.jpg>

Evans, Lewis
A general map of the middle British colonies in America: Virginia, Mariland, Delaware, Pensilvania, New Jersey New York, Connecticut and Rhode Island of Aquanishuonigy, the Country of the confederate Indians comprehending Aquanishuonigy proper, their place of residence, Ohio and Tiouxoxruntie, their deer-hunting countries Couxsaxrage and Skaniadarade, their beaver-hunting countries, of the Lakes Erie, Ontario and Champlain and of part of New-France wherein is also shewn the Antient and present seats of the Indian nations
London: Lewis Evans (1755). Engraver: James Turner, Philadelphia
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1755evans.jpg>
also at www.loc.gov

Gibson, John
The English and French Settlements in Nth America
In Atlas Minimus (1755)
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1755minimus.jpg>

Gibson, J
A new and accurate map of the provinces of Pensilvania, Virginia, Maryland and New Jersey
The American Gazetteer (1762). London: A. Millar
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1762-6602.jpg>

Hinton, J.
A map of the British and French settlements in North America.
Universal Magazine (1755 October)
London, J. Hinton, Newgate Street.
Illustrates French & Indian War
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcenturygfs/1755hinton.jpg>

Jefferys, Thomas
North America from the French of Mr. D'Anville improved with the back settlements of Virginia and course of Ohio. Illustrated with geographical and historical remarks
In General Topography (Jefferys) (1755 May)
In The Natural and civil History of the French Dominions in North and South America
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1755jeffreys.jpg>

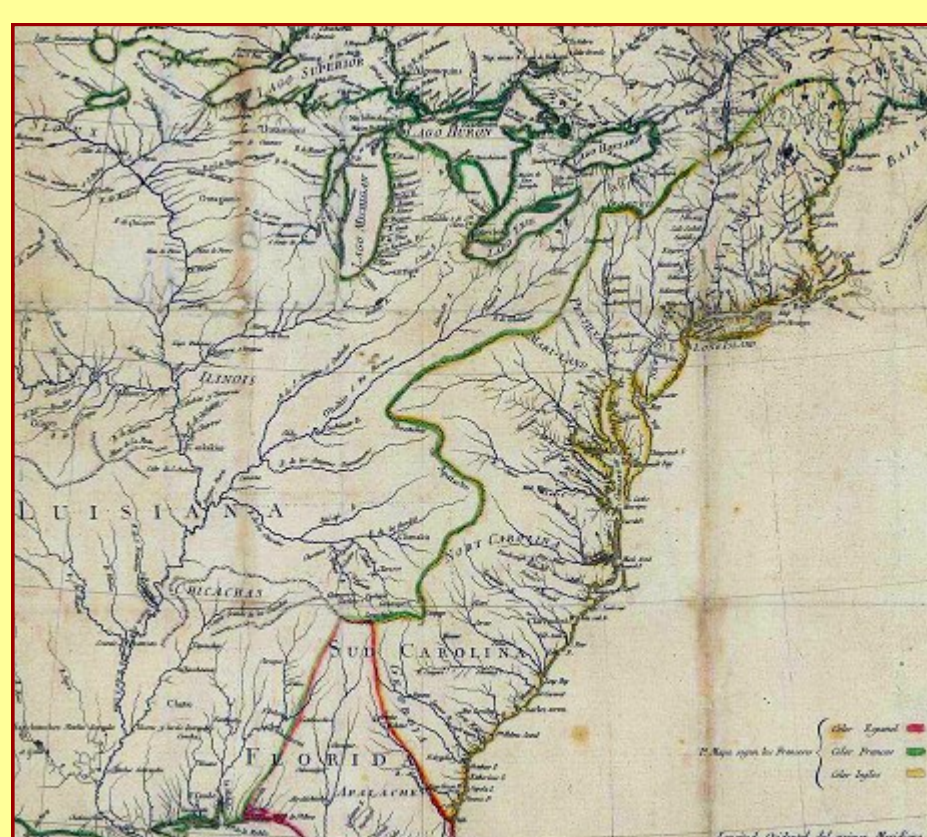
Lodge, J
Map of the British and French settlements in North America
Gentleman's Magazine (1755 July)
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcenturygfs/1755lodg.jpg>
also at Library of Congress
Illustrates French & Indian War

Mitchell, John (1711-1768); Le Rouge, Georges-Louis; Hawkins, M. (1776-1792)
Amérique septentrionale avec les routes, distances en miles, villages et établissements françois et anglois
5th impression, 3rd French edition. Paris: (1777)
Call # G3300 1777 .M5
<https://lccn.loc.gov/74693183>
also at Darlington Library of University of Pittsburgh

Mitchell, Thomas.
A map of the British and French dominions in North America with the roads, distances, limits and extent of the settlements
Humbly inscribed to the Right Honourable, The Earl of Halifax and the other Right Honourable Lords Commissioners for Trade & Plantations
London: Thomas Mitchell (1755). Engraver: Thomas Kitchin, Clerkenwell Green.
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1755mitchell.jpg>

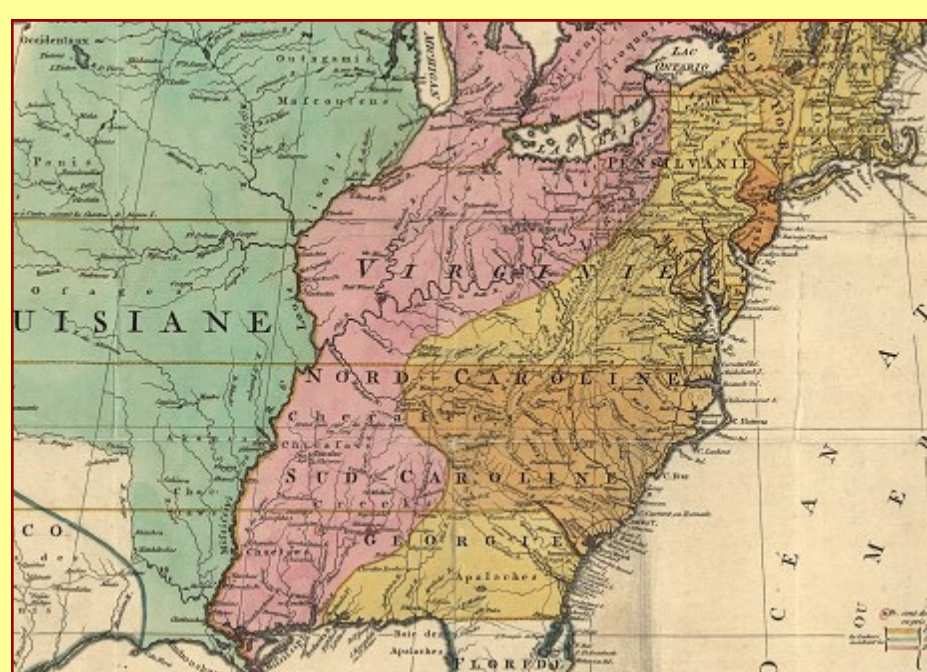
Society of Anti-Gallicans
A new and accurate map of the English empire in North America representing their rightful claim as confirmed by charters and the formal surrender of their Indian friends likewise the encroachments of the French, with several forts they have unjustly created therein
London: Society of Anti-Gallicans (1755)
Sold by William Herbert on London Bridge and Robert Sayer over against Fetter Lane in Fleet Street.
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1755herbert2.jpg>
also at Library of Congress

Tirion, Isaak
Nieuwe Kaart van de Grootbritannische Vlkspantingen in Noord America Getrokken wit de beste kaarten van de Mr. Mitchell en Anderen (1755)
In Nieuwe En Beknopte Hand-Atlas
Amsterdam: Isaak Tirion (1769)
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/567.jpg>



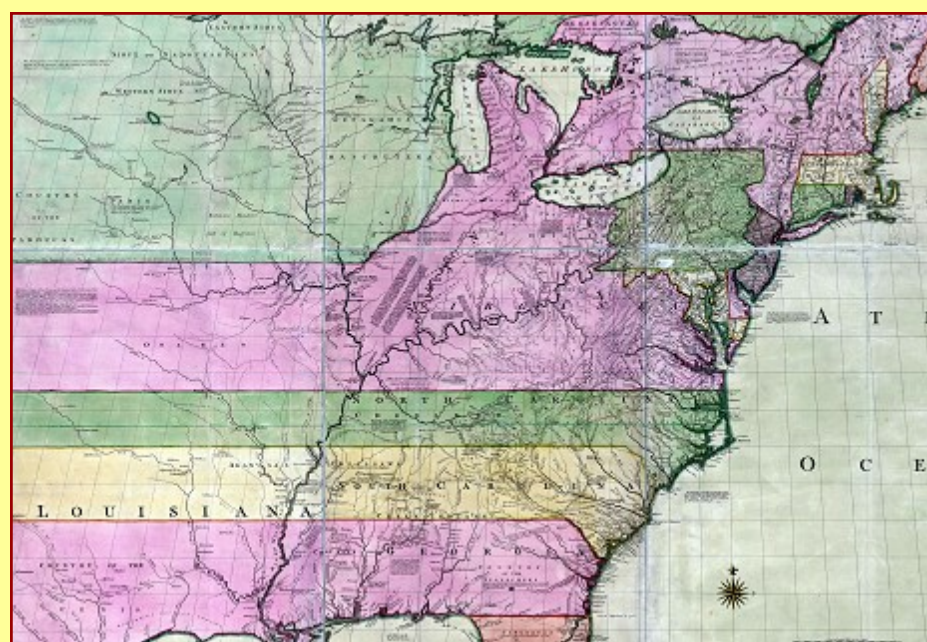
America 1755
Lopez y Cruz (publisher)
Map One of Mapa de la America Septentrional dividida en dos partes
<http://www.mapsofpa.com/18thcentury/1755lopez.jpg>
Call # G3300 1755 .L6
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/73694931>

title [English translation]: America Septentrional divided in two parts. The first part is what the Crown of France thinks she owns. The second part is English pretensions.
legend [English translation]: Map One is color-coded according to what France thinks. Red for Spain. Green for France. Yellow for England.



America 1755
Kitchin, Thomas (died 1784) (mapmaker). Palairt, Jean (1697-1774) (editor)
Carte des possessions Angloises & Francoises du continent de L'Amérique Septentrionale in Atlas Methodique with description abrégée des possessions angloises et françoises (62 pages)
London: Thomas Kitchin (1755). sold in London, Amsterdam, Berlin & Le Haye
Call # G3300 1755 .P3. LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/73696625>

legend:
(yellow) English colonies
(blue) French colonies;
(pink) parts occupied by subjects of England and disputed by France



America 1755 February 13
Mitchell, John (1711-1768) (mapmaker). Kitchin, Thomas (died 1784) (engraver)
London: John Mitchell (1755 February 13)
Call # G3300 1755 .M51. LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/74693173>

A map of the British and French dominions in North America with limits, and extent of the settlements, humbly inscribed to the Right Honourable the Earl of Halifax and the other Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners for Trade & Plantations

Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia extend west to the Mississippi River and beyond. Virginia extends north to include the future state of Michigan and city of Chicago, Illinois.



America 1755
Huske, John (1721-1773) and Kitchin, Thomas (died 1784) (mapmakers)
A new and accurate map of North America wherein the errors of all proceeding British, French and Dutch maps, respecting the rights of Great Britain, France & Spain & the limits of each of his majesty's provinces are corrected
London: R. & J. Dodsley (1755)
Call # G3300 1755 H8. <http://hdl.loc.gov/loc/gmd/g3300.ar006700>
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/2004629003>

(legend) The hereditary and conquered country of the Iroquois or Five United Nations of Indians, residing in His Majesty's Province of New York, which has been ceded and confirmed by them, in many treaties and a deed of sale in 1701; and by France in the Treaties of Utrecht and Aix la Chapelle to the Crown of Great Britain, extends to the eastward on the south side of St. Lawrence River, to the western bounds of New England, and on the north side of that River to the Utawawas River and Lake Abitibis. From Lake Abitibis southwest to the northeast end of Lake Michigan & from thence through that lake to the River Illinois. & from thence down that River to the Mississippi. From the confluence of the Rivers Illinois and Mississippi, its western boundary is the course of the Mississippi River as far south as Georgia. This is a vast country extending about 1,200 miles in length from north to south, and from 700-800 miles in breadth.

Printed for the present state of North America etc. All the coloured part of this map delineates the rights and possessions of Great Britain.

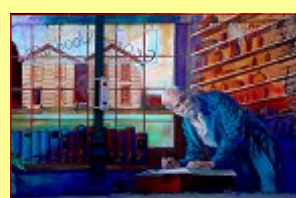
New York includes Vermont, New York and, in part or whole, the future states of Ohio, Michigan, Indiana, and Illinois. The mapmakers' description omits the southern boundary of the great province of New York, but implies that New York also includes Kentucky and Tennessee.

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.

(continued on page 10)

PREVIOUS

NEXT



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD

TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 10 of 58)

top illustration:
Pontiac

Mix, John Stanley (artist)
Library of Congress

found at https://www.stltoday.com/news/local/illinois/pontiac-famed-indian-warrior-murdered-near-cahokia-in/article_b6eb0ad4-e490-5ba2-a0e0-4977215e8874.html

Mix's paintings of Indians at Smithsonian Art Museum online: <https://americanart.si.edu/artist/john-mix-stanley-4600>

Pontiac fought for France during the French and Indian War. A chief of the Ottawas, he organized attacks on English forts in the Great Lakes area. In 1769, an Illinois Indian of the Peoria tribe killed Pontiac in Cahokia, Illinois, near St. Louis. Pontiac's allies retaliated. In 1778, George Rogers Clark captured the area for Americans during the American Revolution.

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Johnson, R.T. (author). Marquette and Joliet
Image from <http://www.wisconsinhistory.org/>

http://farm5.static.flickr.com/4008/4338170700_e36be0d59c.jpg

Marquette, a priest, arrived in Quebec from France in 1666. His job was to Christianize the Indians. Joliet was a French map maker and fur trader. In 1673-1675, Marquette and Joliet traveled across Wisconsin to the Mississippi River, down to Arkansas, back up the Mississippi to the Illinois River, portaged across what is now Chicago and back into the Great Lakes. All that remains of their journey is Marquette's small journal. He wrote, *Above all, I placed our voyage under the protection of the Blessed Virgin Immaculate, promising her that, if she granted us the favor of discovering the great river, I would give it the name Conception, and that I would also make the first mission that I should establish among those new peoples bear the same name. This I actually have done, among the Illinois.* Joliet dreamed of a canal linking the Great Lakes to the Illinois River, thereby linking the Great Lakes to the Gulf of Mexico and opening up the interior of the continent for trade. Construction of the canal started in Chicago in the 1820s. The design was upgraded and construction started again in the 1830s.



The Baptism of Pocahontas (in England)
Chapman, John Gadsby (painter) (1840)

Commissioned for the Rotunda of the United States Capitol (1837)
<http://theformofmoney.blogspot.com/PocahontasBaptism.jpg>

Thomas Jefferson and some history buffs estimate that only 20-25% of American colonists were good-faith revolutionaries. The other 75-80% were monarchists. They'd found a gratifying niche in the constitutional and absolute monarchies of Europe. They were happy with the status quo. Indeed, they acted like the Revolution hadn't occurred and democracy hadn't been instituted.

As the majority of Congressmen, they synchronized their activities with those of the English Parliament. It simply didn't occur to them that the foundation of the American democracy isn't the absolute monarchical powers of European kings certified by the Pope in Rome or by a state religion in symbiotic relationship that excludes The People.

England and the US had constitutional governments. American monarchists blew off the difference between the two constitutions. The English constitution wielded top-down power that started with the Roman/ English God and passed down through the king to his lords. Theoretically, the American constitution wielded bottom-up power. The American God by-passed kings and lords. God gave individual people all power. The people delegated their power to elected officials in Congress assembled, as agents, and not as rulers. The monarchists passed the constitution off as a contractual arrangement with The People, but failed to give The People the option of suing them for failure to fulfill.

The big difference between monarchy and democracy is that democracy doesn't allow for taxation. Power comes from the people, and not even one of them has the power to take another person's property without that person's consent. One person voting for a representative who enacts a tax law, is not another person's consent to be taxed.

The 20-25% good faith democrats were a clever bunch. They couldn't do much about the sovereignty of the original states. But they could and did make a tax-free democracy in the Northwest Territory—the future states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin—that they acquired from England in 1783, after England acquired it from France in 1763.

The founders surveyed the territory into small tracts that American common people could afford and on which they could make self-sufficient homesteads, small businesses, and larger enterprises, depending on how much ambition they did and didn't have. The founders reserved a significant amount of land from sale. The reservations would remain government property and be rented out. Rental income should be sufficient to pay all the costs of modest, democratic government.

Unfortunately, government debt paper had become an iron-clad investment in the minds of the world's wealthiest entities; and taxes were crucial to servicing the debts. The less modest a government, the more debt it incurred, and the more it taxed common people to service the debt.

As fast as good-faith US founders instituted democracy in the Northwest Territory, bad-faith US founders tore it down. Of the spoilers, some acted on their own behalf to found home-grown dynasties that still exploit Americans. Other spoilers acted as agents or flunkies for the international gang of tax farmers (public financiers.)

The 1787 Northwest Ordinance, a plan of government for the territory, abolished slavery. The Ordinance should have been a prototype for all future territorial governments. But US founders wanted to extend democracy, or their sovereignty, to French and Spanish territories where foreign nationals used slave labor.

Naturalization law allowed French and Spanish grantees to keep their land. The only way Americans could get any lord of any European monarchy to lobby his king to cede territory to the US was to offer the lord a quid pro quo. He could keep his slaves and continue to make a profit on the land. Alternately, he could divide his land into smaller plantations, small family farms, and town lots; and get a windfall profit when he sold them. He could then invest the windfall in a perpetual money-maker. Private industry was an option, but overhead eats up profits. Historically, governments with taxing powers are the safest investment.

Thus, though overt slavery was eventually abolished in all territories, covert slavery by taxation was instituted. The manacles of taxation became tighter generation after generation of alleged freedom, always for the enrichment of rich people.

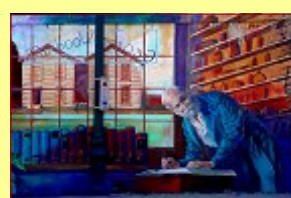
Two ordinances, one to survey and sell the Northwest Territory and the other to govern it, were drafted in 1784. The Land Ordinance was passed 1785 May 20, with clearly-defined, reservations that defeat taxation. It was revised in 1796 and kept the reservations. The amount of reservations was increased, but the language was a little fuzzy. The governance ordinance was enacted in 1784; and then rewritten and re-enacted in 1787 July.

(continued on page 11)

[PREVIOUS](#)

[NEXT](#)

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 11 of 58)

Top illustration:
The Mississippi River and France in America in 1687
Homann, Johann Baptist (mapmaker)
Nuremberg; J. B. Homann or Homann Heirs (ca.1720-1781)
The University of Texas at Arlington Libraries Special Collections
Gift of Virginia Garrett
Accession and Location: 00675 134/8
https://libguides.uta.edu/ld.php?content_id=41287132

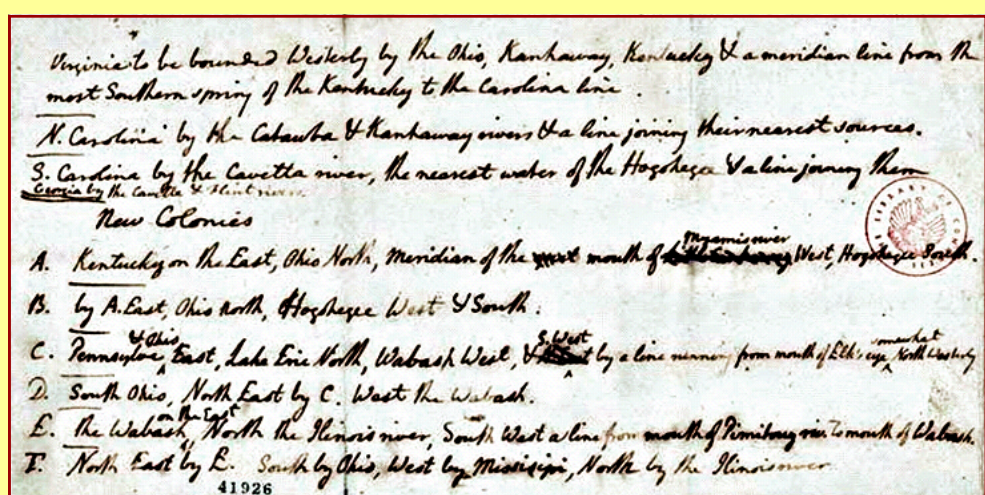
CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



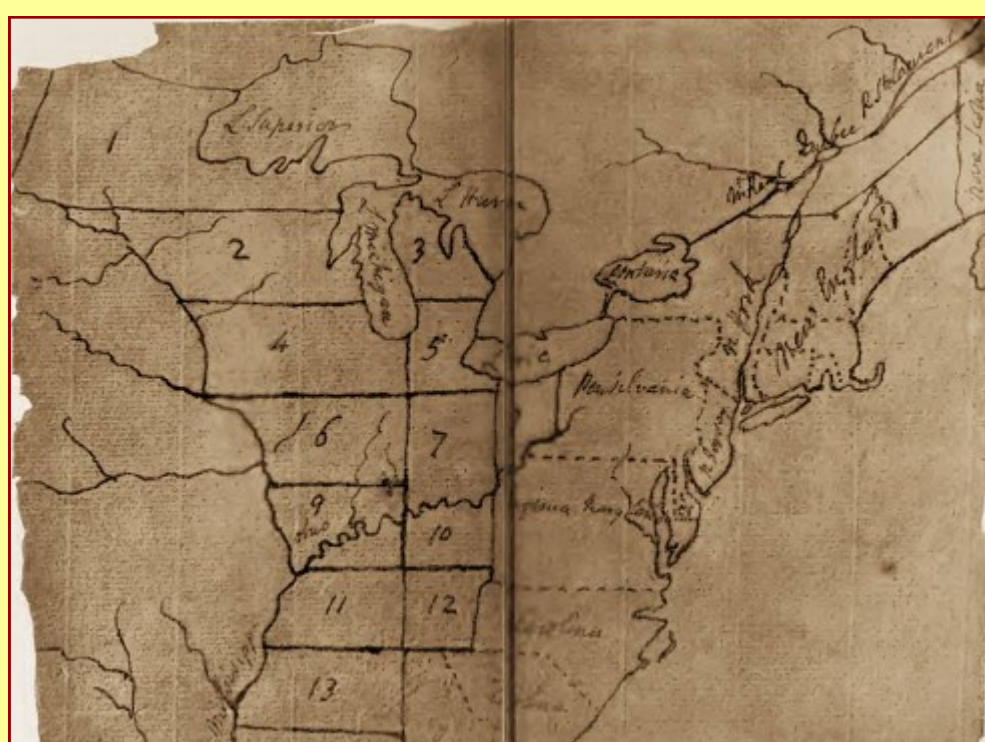
historical records of US Congress



Thomas Jefferson described the boundaries of six 'New Colonies' in the Northwest Territory while the 1784 Northwest Ordinance was drafted
https://www.loc.gov/exhibits/creating-the-united-states/Constitution/RoadtotheConstitution/Assets/us0049_01_725.jpeg



Thomas Jefferson's other 1784 plan for the Northwest Territory divided it into 10 states he named Michigania, Cherbonosee, Assensipia, Metropotamia, Illinoia, Saratoga, Polypotamia, Pelisipia, and Washington
Jacobus, Frank (2010 July 23)
Jefferson-biographer John T. Morse, Jr.—No one seems to regret that Thomas Jefferson's plan for the division of the Northwest Territory into ten new states was shelved. The proposed names were just too silly
<https://bigthink.com/strange-maps/248-friends-polypotamians-countrymen>
also:
<https://www.jlindquist.com/OM2images/jefferson.gif>
<https://www.flickr.com/photos/cartoko/4460768590>



Map of agreed boundaries of the British cession to Americans at the Treaty of Paris and the states proposed for the Northwest Territory
Franklin, Benjamin and Hartley, David (artists) (1783)
Pages 344, 346 in Morrison, Hugh Alexander (compiler). The Leiter Library: a catalogue of the books, manuscripts and maps relating principally to America collected by the late Levi Zeigler Leiter. Washington: privately printed (1907)
Contributed by University of California Libraries. Digitalized by Microsoft for Internet Archive

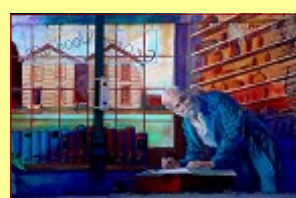
George III appointed David Hartley as his Minister Plenipotentiary to negotiate with the American Commissioners for the Treaty of Paris in 1783. The map was in a box with 5 bound volumes of 200 letters and documents in Hartley's handwriting that cover the negotiations. Leiter was descended from German Protestant farmers in New Jersey. He came to Chicago in the 1850s around the same time as Marshall Field. The two young men established the well-known department store where they marketed English imports as well as domestic goods. Leiter made a fortune in real estate speculation and got out of the retail business. He used his fortune to buy a place for his wife and children in Buckingham Palace and the English aristocracy. His oldest daughter attracted Lord Curzon, whose roots traced to the Norman Invasion of 1066. Queen Elizabeth appointed Curzon the Vice-Roy of India shortly after he married the Leiter girl. She became Vice-Reine of India and only a rung below Queen Victoria on the social ladder. Unfortunately, while in India, she contracted a female ailment and died in her early 30s. Leiter's son got into the coal industry and alienated inhabitants of southern Illinois with his labor practices.

The website is a work in progress.

All texts are drafts.

The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.

(continued on page 12)



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

History buffs and patriots alike praise the 1787 Northwest Ordinance for the provision that prohibits slavery in the territory. It is considered a precursor to the abolition of slavery nation-wide. People who praise the anti-slavery clause seem to be willfully ignorant of enslavement by taxation and debt which afflicts most people, including emancipated black African-American slaves.

People who praise the anti-slavery clause don't usually point out that it has a loophole. The loophole negates the Ordinance's protections of all civil and religious liberties. The liberties are to:

...forever remain unalterable, unless by common consent...

It turns out that fundamental democratic rights are alterable. They're not carved in stone. They can be altered and revoked by voters. A part of The People can vote away the rights of others, as well as their own rights. A person can be enslaved without his consent after the prohibition of slavery, same as before.

The 1787 Ordinance is a landmark document less because it abolishes slavery and more because it establishes that democracy is mob rule—the principle that Might Is Right.

A handful or more of historians have amused themselves by answering the question, Who put the anti-slavery provision in the 1787 Ordinance.

Thomas Jefferson put the prohibition in a draft of the 1784 Ordinance. It was removed from the draft and didn't become law.

The question is, why would a southern agriculturist and slave-owner and representative of many other slave-owners prohibit slavery in a territory that was basically an extension of his own southern slave state?

Jefferson's 1784 clause balanced idealism with pragmatism. It wasn't equivocal; and it set 1800 as the end date for slavery in the territory. It allowed agriculturists to migrate into the state with slaves; and to produce sufficient farm products for export to buy import goods sufficient to create an import tax revenue sufficient to pay down the Revolutionary War Debt.

The anti-slavery clause and its specific end-date stayed in the public record though it was taken out of the law. It helps clarify the intent of a minority or majority of US founders. The pragmatism of Jefferson's 1784 anti-slavery clause is consistent with un-tax provisions in the 1785 Ordinance for survey and sale of the Northwest Territory. The 1785 Ordinance was enacted by a majority.

Jefferson's plan for dividing the Northwest Territory into states would have made six to ten states instead of the five we have today. Benjamin Franklin mapped nine states in the Northwest Territory on behalf of his Quaker friends at the 1783 Treaty of Paris. The Jefferson and Franklin plans reveal that at least a few US founders were thinking ahead to the Civil War and loading the dice in favor of the North. The Civil War seems to have been in the planning stage long before somebody fired the first shot on Ft. Sumter, in South Carolina.

France and Spain were almost certainly as devious and deceptive or more so than the Americans. What looks like the US annexing French and Spanish territory in history, looks like Catholic Latins annexing the US by exploiting porous borders and naturalization laws in the present.

Anglos and the French had been enemies in the bloody war that ended with the 1763 Treaty of Paris. Eleven years later—during the Revolutionary War that ended in the 1783 Treaty of Paris—France presented itself as an ally of Americans. France loaned large sums to the Continental Congress. The Congress spent the money in France to buy equipment for American soldiers. Uniforms and other equipment disappeared from warehouses in French ports. Equipment that got across the ocean rotted in American ports. General Washington advised Congress several times that American soldiers suffered, but the equipment was still not forthcoming. Nonetheless, the Congress had to pay back French loans after the war.

France offered its navy for the fight against England. However, the French navy dawdled offshore. While France malingered, England ravaged South Carolina and destroyed Charleston. To Huguenots, the devastation might have felt like the usual Catholic cruelty. Previously, Spanish Catholics in Florida had armed Amerindians and sent them north to devastate South Carolina Protestants. The English king countered Spain by lopping off the bottom half of South Carolina. He named it Georgia; and sent his paupers and criminals across the ocean with farm implements and weapons to prosper and fight as best they could. Though the 1776 South Carolina Constitution rails against French Catholics in Canada, South Carolina's more serious problem was Spanish Catholics in Florida; as well as the close relationship between France and Spain.

Jefferson was socializing in France during the two months the 1787 Ordinance was drafted and enacted. The anti-slavery clause went in at the last minute. Communication between Europe and the US was slow. Jefferson probably didn't influence the 1787 Ordinance while he was gone; but he might have influenced it before he left.

Most historians attribute the 1787 anti-slavery clause to one of three men from Massachusetts. They're named Cutler, Dane and Parsons. Dane was on the committee of the Continental Congress that worked on drafts of the 1787 Ordinance. The anti-slavery clause wasn't in the draft that got to the floor of Congress. Dane made the motion that added the anti-slavery clause to the draft. Dane patted himself on the back for the anti-slavery provision.

Cutler let other people pat him on the back. Cutler was in town during the time the committee worked on drafts of the 1787 Ordinance. He was a spokesperson for a company of real estate speculators that was negotiating with congressmen to buy a large piece of Ohio real estate.

An historian who drilled deep for truth learned that the day before the committee's draft of the Ordinance was voted on, Dane gave Cutler the draft and asked him to write notes in the margin regarding what the real estate company did and didn't want. Cutler wrote the anti-slavery clause in the margin. Dane was following through on Cutler/ the real estate company's wish when he made the motion to exclude slavery from the Northwest Territory.

Parsons was another member of the Massachusetts real estate company. Team Massachusetts pointed out that most of the 1787 Northwest Ordinance was cribbed from the 1780 Massachusetts Constitution. The Massachusetts men were Puritans, descended from Mayflower Pilgrims. They're also the Yankees that give Americans a bad reputation for cutthroat business deals.

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 12 of 58)

top illustration:
The LaFayette House near Yorktown, Virginia
McIlvaine, William (1813-1867) (artist) (1862)
Marian S. Carson Collection, Prints and Photographs Division, Library of Congress, Washington, DC
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/2004661399>

A house that was the headquarters of the Marquis de Lafayette during the American Revolution became an army camp during the American Civil War

Winthrop Sargent was yet another Massachusetts Yankee involved in the real estate company negotiating for Ohio land. His great niece published an article that gives him credit for the 1787 anti-slavery clause. All the members of the real estate company were Revolutionary war officers from Massachusetts.

In 1783, the Sargent group of veteran officers organized a club and named it The Society of the Cincinnati. The officers named their club for a legendary Roman born around 500 BC, when Rome was a republic.

(Encyclopedia Britannica online) Cincinnatus took up arms in unselfish devotion to his country when it was under foreign attack. Then he returned to his private life as a humble farmer.

(Ancient History Encyclopedia at ancient.eu) Cincinnatus was a Roman patrician, consul and dictator. He left his plow in the field to answer the city fathers' call for help. He put on his toga; and, in a mere 15 days, led Roman forces to victory. Then he returned to his little farm and picked up his plow. To generations of Romans, he was a symbol of what a loyal citizen should be. Some historians think the story is entirely a myth; but it doesn't matter. The story rallied the citizens of a fledgling republic together as one by illustrating that a loyal citizen places the matters of state over his own self-interest.

(Wikipedia) Cincinnatus became a poor farmer because he and his son opposed the passage of laws granting equal rights to common people and equal legal protection of those rights.

A brief internet search on an ancient mythological hero returned the basics of what's wrong with the modern US.

The Society's proposed by-laws included:

20. The Society shall have an Order, which shall be a Bald Eagle of Gold, bearing on its breast the Emblems hereafter described, and suspended by a deep blue ribbon edged with white, descriptive of the union of America and France.

21. On the front, Cincinnatus, his wife, his plow and three Senators encircled by *Omnia Relinquit servare Rempublicam*. On the reverse, a city with open gates, and vessels entering the port. Fame crowning Cincinnatus with a wreath inscribed *Virtutis Praemium*. Below, Hands joining, supporting a Heart, with the motto *Esto perpetua*.

23. The Society, deeply impressed with a sense of the generous assistance this country has received from France, and desirous of perpetuating the friendships between the Officers of the Allied Forces—the President-General should transmit the Order of the Society to His Excellency the Chevalier de la Luzerne, Minister Plenipotentiary; His Excellency the Sieur Gerard, late Minister Plenipotentiary; Their Excellencies the Count d'Estaing; the Count de Grasse; Count de Barras; the Chevalier des Touches; and Admirals and Commanders in the Navy; His Excellency the Count de Rochambeau, Commander-in-Chief, and the Generals and Colonels in his Army; and his Excellency the Marquis de Vaudreuil.

Sargent, Winthrop
A Journal of the General Meeting of the Cincinnati in 1784 (59 pages)
Historical Society of Pennsylvania (1859)
<https://books.google.com...PQ:AQAMAAJ>

France seemed more like an enemy than friend to Americans. What were the Cincinnati thinking when they flattered French lords with frivolities and references to Rome? The French Revolution occurred less than a decade later and it became an embarrassment for US founders. They were too involved with French lords to take the side of French commoners, where they belonged.

Life in France after the French Revolution was almost the same as before. There was a small drop in the price of bread. The names of French lords rose to the top of society again and are still there. The wars of Napoleon Bonaparte ravaged Europe a decade after the French Revolution. He was supposed to be a republican, an anti-monarchist, but he burdened commoners with more taxes than French kings had ever done. The guillotine was a waste of time and money. Napoleon's reign looks like a dog-and-pony show produced by public financiers. Indeed, the infamous Rothschilds of Hesse bankrolled Napoleon.

The Marquis de Lafayette came through the French Revolution unscathed, as if it was more a case of noble in-fighting than a revolution; and commoners were mere pawns. Jefferson, Adams and other US founders played him as best they could, and vice versa.

US founders also cultivated Simon Bolivar, a Spanish-American and alleged revolutionary.

CONTENTS



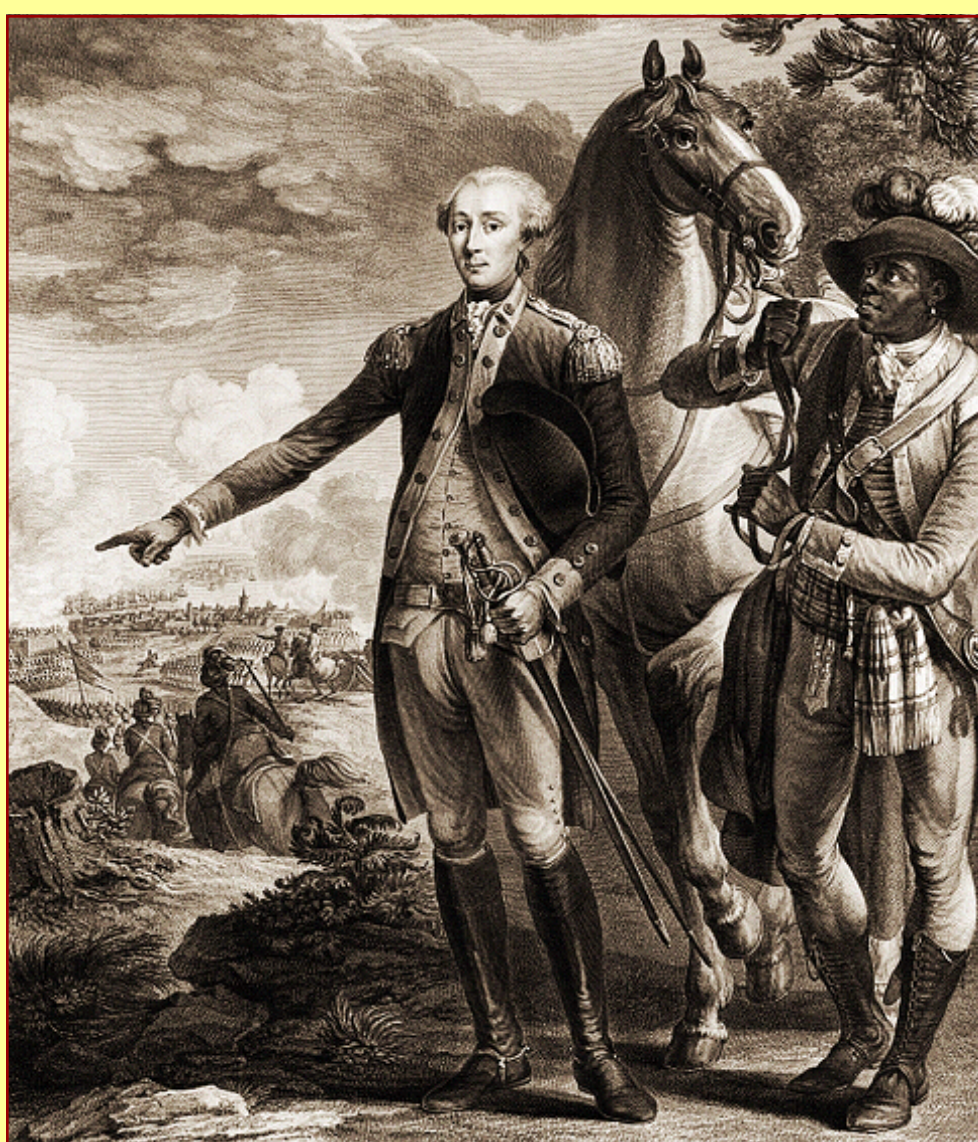
essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Marquis de La Fayette (1757-1834)
image 10 in Boucher, Lucien & Weiss, Pierre (authors)
Trans-Atlantic from Christopher Columbus to Charles A. Lindbergh. Paris: A. Terrail (1927)
Image # 12054010.jp2. www.davidrumsey.com

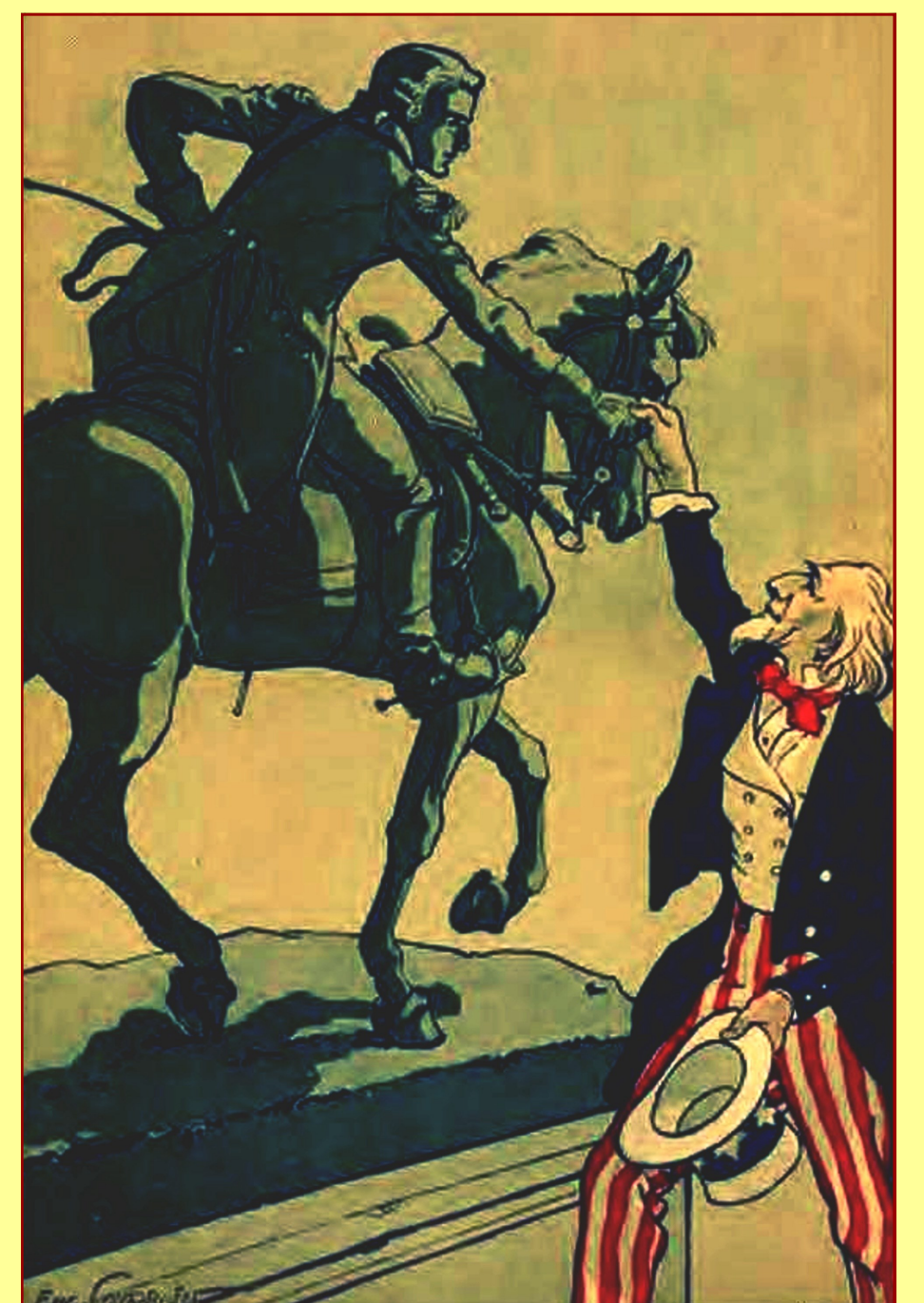


Marie Joseph Paul Yves Roch Gilbert Du Motier, Marquis de Lafayette (1757-1834) at the Battle of Yorktown
Le Paon, Jean-Baptiste (1738-1785) (painter of battles for the Prince of Conde)
Paris: Noel le Mire (1724-1801) (engraver for the Imperial and Royal Academy of Sciences and Arts of Rouen and de Lille)
Library of Congress Prints and Photographs Division Washington, DC. 20540 USA
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/2004666565>

Portrait of Lafayette holding two swords in left hand while directing American troops during the battle at Yorktown. A black soldier holds his horse behind him on the right. Dedicated to his excellency General Washington this likeness of his friend, the Marquess de la Fayette, is humbly dedicated, by le Mire. In the middle of the text a wreath encircles "Liberte" and a pole topped with a phrygian (or liberty) cap from which emanate rays of light.



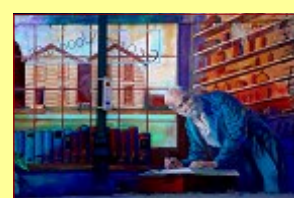
Union soldiers at General Fitz John Porter's headquarters, Farnhold house, formerly Lafayette House, Yorktown, Virginia
African American men and a boy are probably fugitive slaves
Washington (DC): Barnard & Gibson (copyright 1862)
Purchased from Everitt Bowles, Woodstock, Georgia, & donated to Library of Congress by Tom Liljenquist in July 2018
Prints and Photographs Division, (Library of Congress, Washington, DC
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/2019637176>
<https://tile.loc.gov/storage-services/service/ppn/ppmsca/66600/66659v.jpg>



Uncle Sam shaking hands with the marquis de Lafayette (1757-1834)
World War I propaganda, Promotional goal: Fr. J1. 1917
America entered the war 1917 April 2
Courboin, Eugène (artist)
Paris: Cornille & Serre (1917)
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/99613683>

(continued on page 13)

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 13 of 58)

top illustration:
A history of the Amistad captives: being a circumstantial account of the capture of the Spanish schooner Amistad by the Africans on board. Their voyage, and capture near Long Island, New York Also, an account of the trials had on their case, before the district and circuit courts of the United States, for the district of Connecticut (32 pages)
by Barber, John Warner, 1798-1885
New Haven (CT): E.L. & J.W. Barber (1840)
contributed by Oberlin College Library
<https://archive.org/details/ASPC0001874900>

CONTENTS



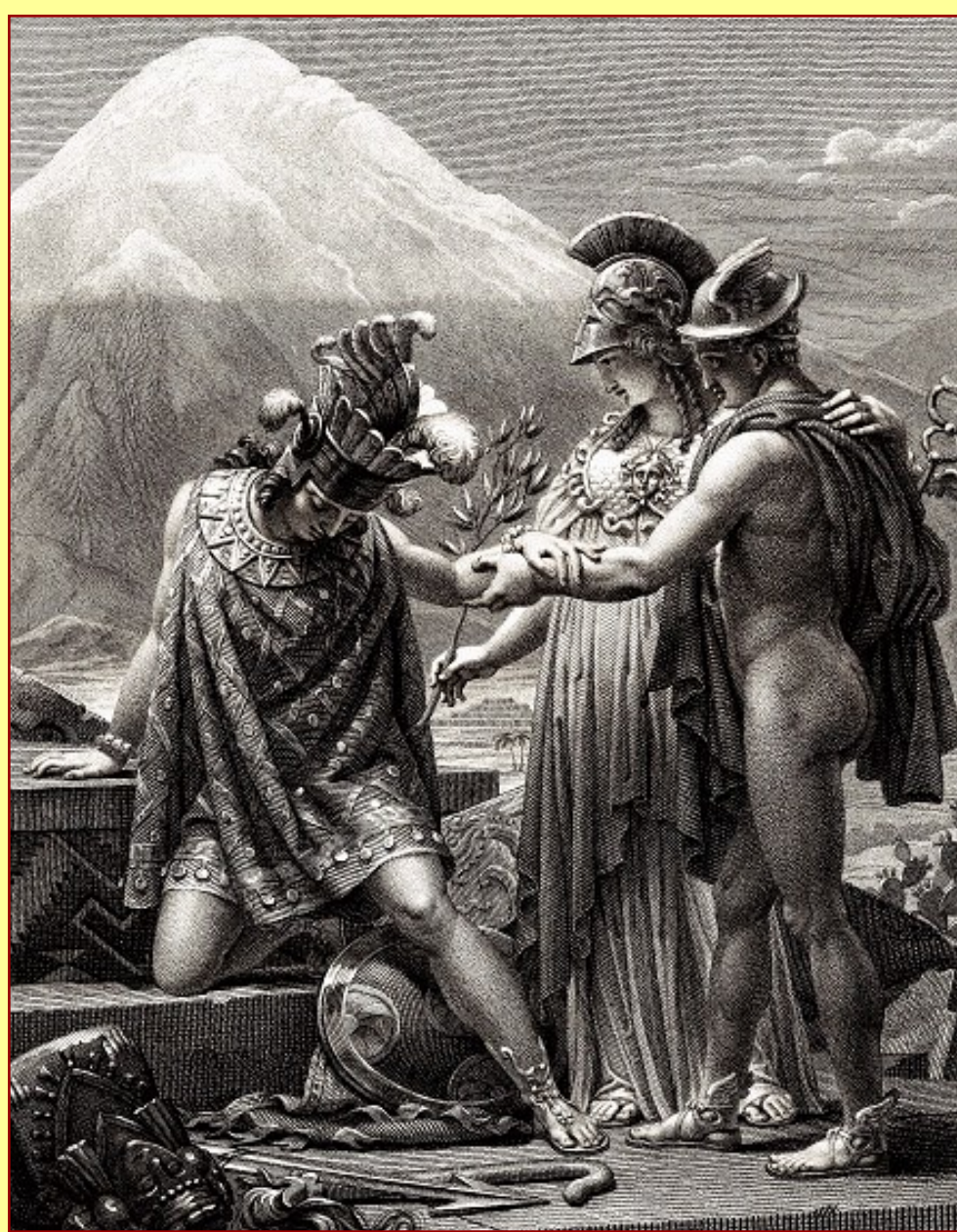
essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

CONTENTS.		Page
1. SOME ACCOUNT OF THE SOCIETY OF THE CINCINNATI, By ALEXANDER JOHNSTON.....		15
2. JOURNAL OF THE GENERAL MEETING OF THE CINCINNATI IN 1784, BY MAJOR WINTHROP SARGENT. Edited by WINTHROP SARGENT.....		57
3. THE INSURRECTION OF THE YEAR 1794, IN THE WESTERN COUNTIES OF PENNSYLVANIA, By TOWNSEND WARD.....		117
General Wilkins's Account of the Gathering on Brad- dock's Field.....		183
James Gallatin's Memoir of the Insurrection.....		188
4. PRESENTATION TO THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA OF THE BELT OF WAMPUM DELIVERED BY THE INDIANS TO WILLIAM PENN, AT THE GREAT TREATY UNDER THE ELM TREE, IN 1682.....		205
William Penn's Letters to the Indians.....		251
Plan for the Union of the English Colonies.....		264
Plan for the Confederation of the States of Europe....		265
5. THE ACADIAN EXILES, OR FRENCH NEUTRALS, IN PENNSYLVANIA, By WILLIAM B. REED.....		283
A Relation of their Misfortunes, by John Baptiste Galerm.....		314
6. THE CASE OF MAJOR ANDRÉ, WITH A REVIEW OF THE STATEMENT OF IT IN LORD MAHON'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND, By CHARLES J. BIDDLE.....		317

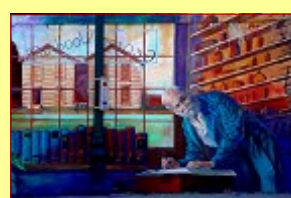
Contributions to American history. Memoirs of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Volume VI (434 pages)
Philadelphia (PA): J.B. Lippincott & Co. (1858)
contributed & digitized by University of Florida, George A. Smathers Libraries
<https://archive.org/details/contributionsto00phil>



Humanitas. Literae. Fruges
frontispiece in Voyage de MM. Alexandre de Humboldt et Aime Bonpland
Atlas Geographique et Physique pour Accompagner la Relation Historique.Sixieme livraison
Paris (France): J. Smith (1831). Roger & Girard (engravers)
Image No: 12125006.jp2. www.davidrumsey.com

The frontispiece engraving is after the art work of artist Barthélemy Joseph Fulcran Roger. It expresses Humboldt's deep philosophical concept of America and Europe expressed in iconography. The atlas was issued as part of Humboldt and Bonpland's Voyage aux régions équinoxiales du Nouveau Continent fait en 1799, 1800, 1801, 1802, 1803 et 1804. It was published in over 30 volumes over several decades. (39 maps) (Paris: 1808-1834)

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

After the Continental Congress enacted the 1787 Northwest Ordinance, the Congressmen appointed Sargent an officer in the first territorial government. The Ordinance told the officers to adopt the laws of one of the original states until there were enough inhabitants to elect a territorial legislature. Instead, the officers submitted their own laws; and Congress rejected them. The governor, a man named St. Clair, was also commander-in-chief of the territorial militia. He lost a war with Amerindians, and was removed from office for incompetence. Sargent became interim governor.

By now, Congress had acquired West Florida from Spain/ France, created Mississippi Territory, and enacted an ordinance for territorial government. Congressmen appointed Sargent the territory's first governor. A scandal erupted, and he was disgraced.

Sargent was neither the first or last Puritan to move south, into a plantation state and acquire slaves. Indeed, Puritans had a few slaves in their New England homes. Puritans emigrated to the South as opportunists and for mercenary reasons.

But, in my opinion, the story is more complicated. US Founders knew that the monarchs and lords of France and Spain had their fingers crossed behind their backs when they ceded territory to the Americans. The Catholics did, indeed, intend to foment a rebellion to create a separate, Catholic nation to harass and destroy Protestants who threatened the Divine Rights of Kings.

So, Protestants positioned themselves to keep an eye on the Catholics, and to cut them off at the pass. The Civil War may have been the equivalent of casting on a chess board. Americans waged a fake rebellion to preempt a real rebellion that would devastate Americans even more. In other words, the Confederates were American heroes, not traitors, current propaganda notwithstanding. The worst enemy of The People may have been precursors of a part of the world's elite that obsesses on snuff films today. American photographers gave them what they craved. Some could get front-row seats to the carnage.

A French diplomat is said to have remarked that Alexander Hamilton understood Europe better than anyone else. He almost certainly played a role in scripting the real story.

Libby, David J. (born 1969) (author)
page 48 in Slavery and Frontier Mississippi 1720-1835
Jackson (MS): University Press of Mississippi (copyright 2004)
Google ebook. ISBN 1-57806-599-2. E445.M61.53 2003 306.3

The United States created the Mississippi Territory out of the old Spanish Natchez District. There seemed to be little doubt that Natchez would retain slavery when it became part of the United States. The first government agents to arrive there noted how widespread plantation slavery had become by 1798, the year of the territory's creation. Despite their own humanitarian reservations, the agents felt the government should be compelled to allow slavery to continue in Mississippi. Rather than violate the Northwest Ordinance, the existing legal framework for the creation of new territories and states, Congress passed a separate bill, copied nearly verbatim from the Northwest Ordinance, but banning only the introduction of slaves from foreign lands. The creation of the territory invited more settlers to move there.

Degler, Carl N. (author)
Starr on Slavery
The Journal of Economic History. Vol. 19, No. 2 (Jun., 1959), pp. 271-277
Published by: Cambridge University Press on behalf of the Economic History Association
Stable URL: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2114978>
https://www.jstor.org/stable/2114978?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

In 1860 slaves made up less than a third of the population of the region; fewer than a quarter of the Southern families owned a single slave, let alone a gang of them. In the antebellum South less than 3 per cent of the slaveholders 0 (.6%) of all Southern families owned fifty or more slaves. (But) slavery provided much of the labor and surplus for the expansion of the Southern economy in the antebellum period.

De Fontaine, Felix Gregory (1832-1896)
& Murray, Daniel Alexander Payne (1852-1925) (authors)
History of American abolitionism, from 1787 to 1861
New York (NY): D. Appleton & Co. (1861)
Call # E441 D31; E449 D16; E185 A254
Library of Congress permalink: <https://ccn.loc.gov/04020568>

Looking over their own homeless, unfed, ragged millions, their filthy hovels and mud floors, worse than the common abode of pigs and poultry, crowded cellars, hungry paupers, children at work under ground—a community of wretchedness such as the American slave never dreamed of—British philanthropists wrote, declaimed, and expended untold sums upon a supposed abuse three thousand miles off, with which they have no connection, civil, social or political, and of which they know comparatively nothing. They passed by their fellow-subjects who were dying of hunger upon their very door-sills, to make long prayers in the market-place for the imaginary sufferings of negroes to whose well-fed and happy condition their own wretched paupers might aspire in vain. Before they indulged in this invective, it would have been wise to have inquired who were the authors of the evil. In the language of an English statesman—"If slavery is the misfortune of America, it is the crime of Great Britain. We poured the foul infection into her veins, and fed and cherished the leprosy which now deforms that otherwise prosperous country."



Gloucester House, formerly Bellevue Natchez, Adams County, Mississippi built by David Williams family (1800)
sold to Winthrop Sargent (1753-1820), first governor of Mississippi Territory (1808)
Johnston, Frances Benjamin (1864-1952) (photographer) (1938)
Carnegie Survey of the Architecture of the South
Prints & Photographs Division. Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
<https://cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/pmsca/23900/23946v.jpg>

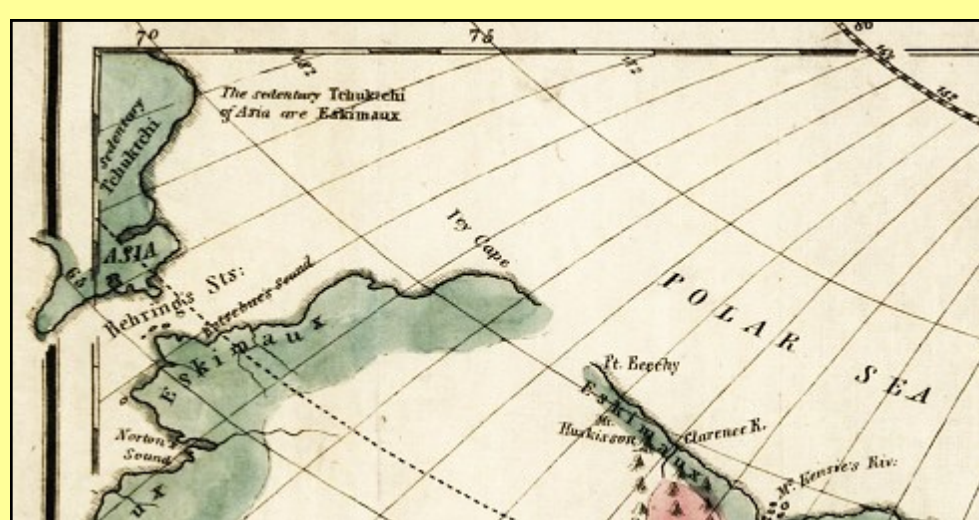
Winthrop Sargent papers at Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston
<http://www.masshist.org/collection-guides/view/fa0261?terms=sargent>
<https://misspreservation.com/101-mississippi-places-to-see-before-you-die/gloucester-natchez/>

(continued on page 14)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 14 of 58)

top illustration:
Gallatin, Albert (1761-1849).
Map of the Indian Tribes of North America
about 1600 A.D along the Atlantic, & about 1800 A.D. Westerly
page 264 in *Transactions and Collections of the American Antiquarian Society (volume 2)*
Washington (DC): The American Antiquarian Society (1836)
Library of Congress Geography and Map Division Washington, D.C. 20540-4650 USA
Call # G3301.E1 1800 .G3
Digital ID <http://hdl.loc.gov/loc.gmd/g3301e.ct000669>
<http://tile.loc.gov/image-services/iiif/service:gmd:gmd3:g3301:g3301e.ct000669/full/pct:50/0/default.jpg>

Rebick, Rowland H. (author)
Centennial History of Ohio
Madison (WI): Northwestern Historical Association
copyright 1902, Selwyn A. Brant

(from Chapter 1: The Ancient Domain) Long after the upper coal strata had been covered by other carboniferous deposits barren of coal in profitable quantity some great change in world conditions put a stop to tropical conditions in Ohio, and brought down vast fields of ice and snow from the north.

Several milleniums after the ice had departed, and the contour of the land was established as it is today, that race of human beings lived in Ohio that is known to us through the remains of great earth works.

The pioneers of the modern State were interested in these ancient relics as they felled the trees and cleared the fields to make way for civilization. Indeed, the first two important settlements, at Marietta and Cincinnati, were located where there were abundant signs of ancient seats of population.

General Harrison wrote, 'When I first saw the upper plain on which Cincinnati stands, it was literally covered with low lines of embankments. I had the honor to attend General Wayne two years afterward in an excursion to examine them. The number and variety of figures in which these lines were drawn were almost endless.'

Many years later, after Squiers and Davis published their work on 'The Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley', the discussion of theories concerning the builders of these works was greatly increased.

The ancient works in Ohio are of three classes: heavy embankments peculiar to the level or low lands of the southern half of the State; the larger works composed of earth and stone on the hilltops in the same region, and the smaller mounds scattered everywhere on high or low ground indefinitely.

(Notes on Ohio Archeology, by Gerard Fowke, which is followed in this brief outline, and seems to be a fair and trustworthy authority.)

The principal low land enclosures are confined to the valleys of the Muskingum, Scioto and Little Miami, and the magnitude of the enclosures compel wonder and admiration.

The Newark works, the most remarkable of their class ever discovered, have mile after mile of embankment—circles and other geometric figures, parallels, lodge sites and mounds, covering an area of more than four square miles.

(Omitting from consideration the few articles so plainly of foreign derivation, a comparison of all the relics collected from the mounds with those picked up on the surface and those of known Indian manufacture will show that the former do not surpass the latter in any particular denoting superior skill, knowledge, or discernment of harmonious proportion.)

(If the greater works, such as those at Newark and Marietta, be taken as the remains of a people distinct from the common 'moundbuilders', their country apparently did not extend much more than a hundred miles in a radius about Chillicothe, excepting some indications at Charleston, W. Va., and on the upper Ohio.)

The Marietta works, of similar magnitude, are particularly interesting as containing a sort of flat-topped mound peculiar to the southern states, a famous example being the great Cahokia mound at St. Louis.

The hill-top enclosures, in the same region as the variety last mentioned, were evidently for defensive purposes. Examples are Fort Hill, in Highland county; the one on the high hill overlooking the mouth of the Great Miami, where the earth walls are very massive, and Fort Ancient in Warren county, which a proper garrison could hold against a large army. Yet there is no sign of a water supply in any of these so-called forts.

There are many simpler works, some of them covering acres, evidently designed to strengthen places of natural adaptability for defense, and these are found also in the Lake Erie region. In a few cases traces remain of palisades built upon them, according to the custom of Indians within the historical period.

Small enclosures, some apparently foundations for lodges, others enclosing burial mounds, are found in all parts of the State, and in the Scioto valley there are some considerable excavations surrounded by embankments.

Most curious are the effigy mounds, surpassed, however, by those in Wisconsin and Iowa. Notable among these are the Alligator mound, which might as well be called the Opossum mound, in Licking county, and the Great Serpent of Adams county, with the semblance of an egg at one extremity, commonly supposed to be the mouth, though some archeologists take another view.

The mounds-simple in Ohio are moderately estimated at ten thousand, and there is scarcely a township in any part of the State except the Black Swamp country and the rugged southeast, in which they are not found. Ross county had five hundred or more, and Butler and Licking counties hardly less.

The greatest is that which overlooks Miamisburg, piled up sixty-eight feet on the summit of a hill precipitous to the river. But there are no others approaching it in size, and few as large as twenty feet high and one hundred feet in diameter.

The hilltop mounds have been explained as signal stations, upon which fires were lit, and to accommodate the theory the mound on Mount Logan has been said to be almost entirely composed of ashes, quite different from the facts.

Nearly all these mounds contain burial places, and in many are found rock-built ovens or furnaces blackened with fires, possibly for funeral rites. Undoubtedly some of the human remains deposited in the mounds have entirely disappeared, but many mounds were evidently erected over one body.

Others were built over log structures containing the remains of a considerable number. There were stone mounds built where stone was convenient, the greatest being eight miles south of Newark, from which was taken all the stone for the retaining wall along the north side of the Licking reservoir, leaving several thousand yards in place.

Along the Ohio, there are also stone graves or tombs, of flat slabs, such as were built by the Shawanees.

(continued on page 15)

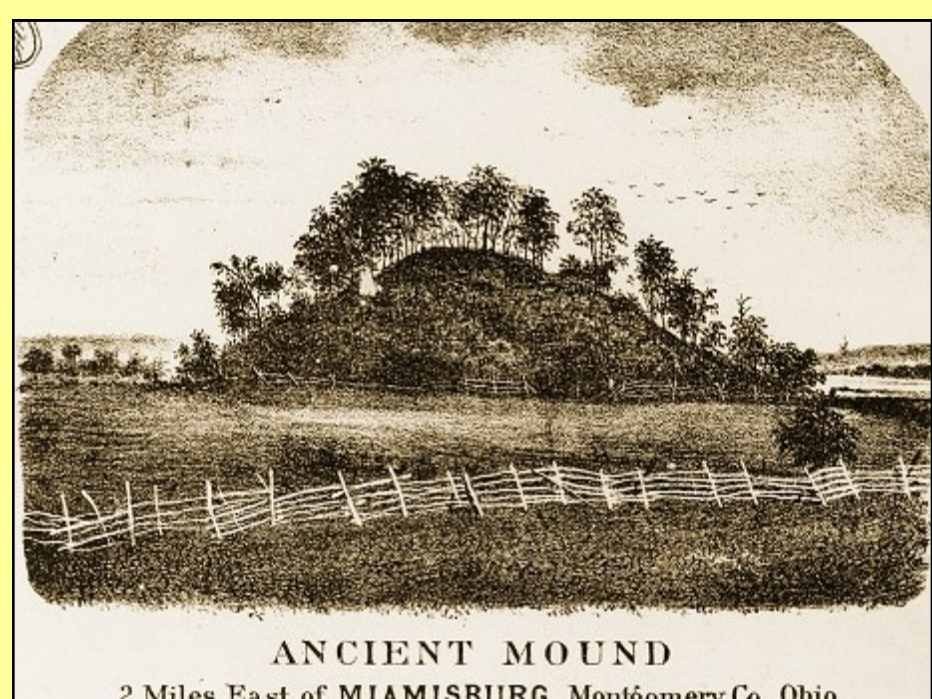
CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

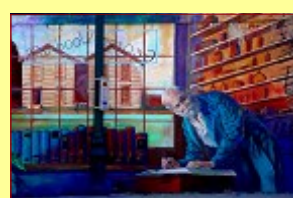


Whittlesey, Charles (Colonel). Historical map of the State of Ohio. Showing the location of ancient earth works and the country occupied by the principal Indian tribes between 1750 and 1780 with their principal trails and war-paths
Page 17 in New topographical atlas of the State of Ohio. Cincinnati: Stedman, Brown & Lyon
(copyright 1872 H.F. Walling, O.W. Gray and H.H. Lloyd & Co.)
Image 2710001
David Rumsey Historical Map Works



Albert Gallatin (1761-1849). Map of the Indian Tribes of North America, about 1600 A.D along the Atlantic, & about 1800 A.D. Westerly
page 264 in *Transactions and Collections of the American Antiquarian Society (volume 2)*
Washington (DC): The American Antiquarian Society (1836)
Library of Congress Geography and Map Division Washington, D.C. 20540-4650 USA
Call # G3301.E1 1800 .G3
Digital ID <http://hdl.loc.gov/loc.gmd/g3301e.ct000669>
<http://tile.loc.gov/image-services/iiif/service:gmd:gmd3:g3301:g3301e.ct000669/full/pct:50/0/default.jpg>

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

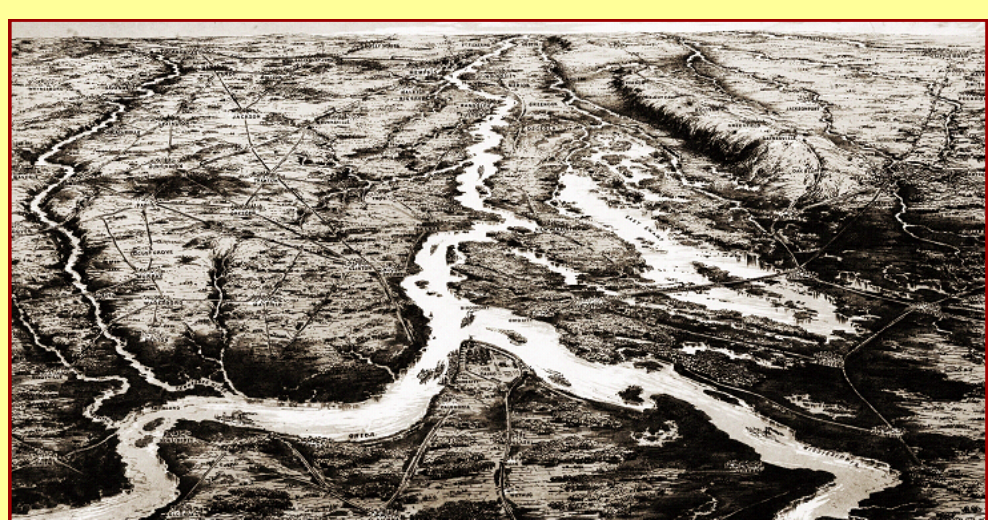
I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 15 of 58)

top illustration:
Bird's eye view of junction of the Ohio & Mississippi Rivers showing Cairo and part of the southern states
-New York (NY): A. Rumpf, Publisher, agent for John Bachmann's publisher (1861 June 8)
Library of Congress Geography and Map Division Washington, D.C. 20540-4650 dcu
<http://hdl.loc.gov/loc.gmd/g4041a.cw0001500>
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/99447003>

Rebick, Rowland H. (author)
Centennial History of Ohio
Madison (WI): Northwestern Historical Association
copyright 1902, Selwyn A. Brant
(continued)

Panoramic map looking south from Vienna, Illinois, to Holly Springs, Mississippi. Waverly, Tennessee, is on the left and Poplar Bluff, Missouri, is on the right. The map shows a military encampment and fortifications at Cairo, Illinois, plus roads, railroads rivers, towns, relief, and woodland. Distances from Cairo to Batesville, Memphis, Little Rock, Poplar Bluff, Jackson, and Paris

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Indian of the Nation of the Kaskaskia
plate 20 in Collot, Georges-Henri-Victor (1750-1805) and Bay, Jens Christian (1871-1962)
A Journey in North America, volume 1
a survey of the countries watered by the Mississippi, Ohio, Missouri, and other affluing rivers
Paris: (1826). Firenze: O. Lange (1924)
Special Collections Research Center, University of Chicago Library
digital ID: icufaw bbc0010b



DeBatz, Alexander (1685-1737) (artist)
Inocas: Indians of several nations bound for New Orleans (1735) (Figure 3)
Seated female is Fox (Meskwaki) Indian esclave (slave). Inoca slavery was different from Spanish, French, English and American slavery. The woman was probably a captive adopted by an Inoca family. The Negro (African) child is the earliest depiction of an African associated with the Illinois country. To the right of the child, an adult male is an Atakapas (native of the Louisiana and Texas Gulf Coast). All other Indians in the painting are Illinois. A chief is at left and the crouching male is a dancer.

Peabody Museum, Harvard University
http://virtual.parkland.edu/stelle1/len/center_for_social_research/inoca_ethnohistory_project/inoca_ethnohistory.htm

Some remains of villages are disclosed, but little if anything that testifies to a race essentially different in customs from the modern Indian. The only evidence found in any mound in Ohio certainly older than the colonial period, showing skill and culture beyond the apparent ability of the Indians of Ohio, is some engraved objects of sheet copper found in Ross county. But their rarity is almost conclusive proof that the people who put them there obtained them, probably from Mexico, in the course of the trade that is known to have existed over all the continent.

The building of any of the works was not prodigious. It is estimated that the greatest mound could be erected by a hundred persons, each carrying half a bushel of earth, in forty-two days, and that a thousand men, working one hundred days in the year, could construct all the works in Ohio in a century.

The tendency of students at the present time is to deny the great age assigned by early explorers to these earthworks. The evidence of the trunks of trees rooted upon the mounds is not to be accepted without qualification.

It is known also that the homes of the Indian tribes changed so rapidly, according to their own accounts, before they were crowded by the white men, that the fact that some red men found in Ohio after 1750 could give no account of the origin of these mounds, is very weak proof of a great antiquity.

Of some of the works, the Indians did have traditions. Wider knowledge of the early Americans, furthermore, reveals to us that in the gulf region they were yet making use of mounds when the first Spanish conquerors journeyed through that country. An artificial mound, surmounted by the temple and the houses of the chief and the great men, sometimes with a spacious stairway of hewn timber on one side, and surrounded by the dwellings of the people, was the striking feature of the main Muskogee towns found by De Soto.

Mounds were also built by both southern and northern people, within the historic period, in honor of the dead interred beneath them.

(footnote: In the summer of 1642, as told by the Jesuit priests, the Hurons, north of the lakes, had a great feast of the dead, attended by delegates from many friendly tribes, even from Lake Superior. Amid solemn rites and ceremonial games the bones of the dead, temporarily buried in the past ten years, were committed to a common grave, richly lined with furs, and with the relics of the dead were deposited many articles of great value to the red men.)

Interesting papers have been published to sustain the theory that such well-known tribes as the Cherokees and Shawanees were mound-builders.

Embankments in Ohio, enclosing a rectangular space, with passage ways at the corners, strikingly suggest the great town houses of the Apalachee Indians of Florida, built in the form of a hollow square, with the main entrances at each angle. The embankment, it may be suggested, is an incidental detail of building, added either for purposes of defense against enemies, or as a foundation of the structures, a laborious feature that greater security or the enervating effect of change of climate would persuade the red men to omit.

The great serpent mound, and other animal representations, though at first thought inexplicable, might have been constructed as monuments of the totems and symbols of the tribes of red men of the historic period.

It may be considered definitely settled, says Mr. Fowke, that in no particular were the mound builders superior to many primitive Indian tribes. They hunted with the same kind of weapons, worked with similar tools, were patient and plodding, and had no appliances for saving labor.

Under such circumstances there could not have been a dense population, as some writers have imagined. Yet the ancient works in Ohio attest a population more dense than in other regions, a more permanent settlement, and a more tenacious effort to hold the country against prehistoric invasion.

Among attempts to describe the origin and movements of the former inhabitants of Ohio, the most elaborate is that of Dr. C. S. Rafinesque, in his 'Ancient Annals of Kentucky'.

By a picturesque use of the imagination he traces the American folk well-nigh back to Adam. When the mythical empire of Atlantis was in the height of its glory, he says, America was first discovered and the Ohio country became the center of the Atalan people. Later they were divided in two branches, the Apalans of the north and the Talegans of the Ohio valley, who warred against the Istacan and Siberian invasions that finally resulted in the driving of the ancient people to the south and the founding of Mexican civilization, which Dr. Rafinesque assigned to a period two thousand years ago.

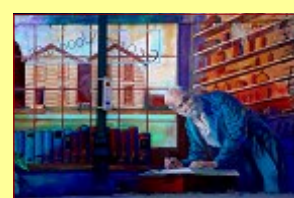
Then came the Lenap and Menguy invaders across Bering's strait, to possess the Ohio and St. Lawrence country, and a period is approached in which definite dates can lie assigned. Whatever may be the basis for Dr. Rafinesque's theoretical account, it may be suggested that it is as good history as any of the time before the coming of the 'Lenap and Menguy' forefathers of the red men found in the north after the Columbian discovery.

(continued on page 16)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



top illustration:
A Mongol or an Amerindian in Mongol attire gazes at northern America
Theatrum belli in America Septentrionali
Rhode, I. C. (mapmaker) (1755)
Call # G3300 1755 .R5
LCCN Permalink <https://lccn.loc.gov/73696824>

Rebick, Rowland H. (author)
Centennial History of Ohio
Madison (WI): Northwestern Historical Association
copyright 1902, Selwyn A. Brant
(continued)

The Indians who inhabited the northern region east of the Mississippi at the beginning of historic times were, in language, of two great families, which are given the French names Algonquin and Iroquois. These are not the Indian names. In fact, from the word Indian itself, which is a misnomer—arising from the slowness of the early voyagers to admit that they had found unknown continents—down to the names of the tribes, there is a confusion of nomenclature and often a deplorable misfit in the titles now fixed in history by long usage.

The Algonquin family may more properly be termed the Lenape, and the Iroquois the Mengwe, which the English frontiersman closely approached in the word Mingo. The Lenape themselves, while using that name, also employed the more generic title of Wapanackki.

The Iroquois, on their part, had the ancient name of Onque Honwe, and this in their tongue, as Lenape in that of the other family, signified men with a sense of importance - The People - to use a convenient English expression.

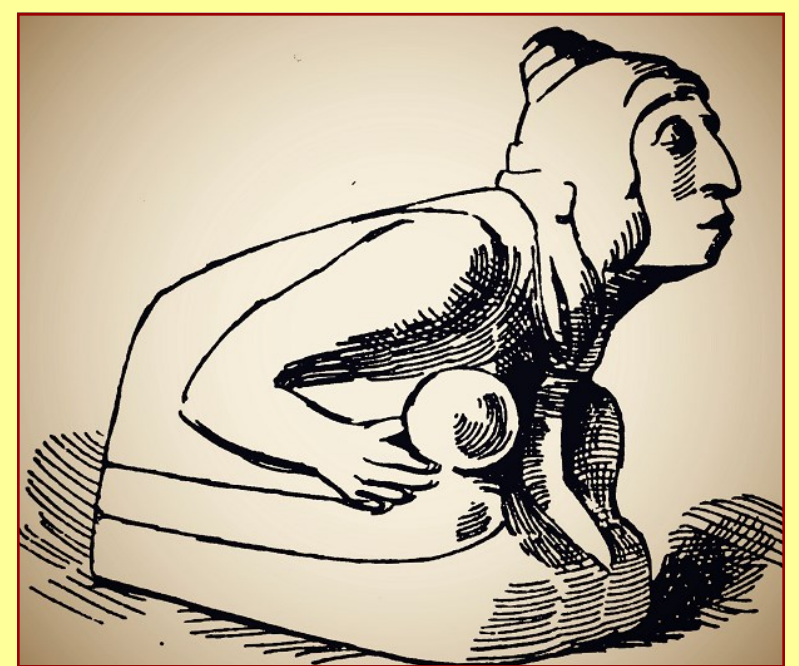
According to the Lenape tradition, that people came from a distant home to a great river, which they called the Xameesi Sippee, where they found another nation, the Mengwe, engaged in a similar migration. On crossing the river a powerful nation was discovered in possession of the country, called the Tallegawi or Allegawi, a race of tall, stout men, who had large towns and built fortifications and entrenchments.

Meeting with a desperate resistance from this people, the Lenape and Mengwe made an alliance, agreeing to conquer and divide the country between them, and after many great battles and probably many years they were successful. Such is the tradition of the conquest as gathered from the Lenni Lenape (Delawares, 'the grandfather people', by Rev. John G. E. Heckewelder, in his 'History, Manners and Customs of the Indian Nations.')

Observing the fortifications on the Huron river (Ohio), he was told by an Indian that under the mounds between the two forts were buried hundreds of the Allegawi who fell in battle for their homes. There is no reason to discredit the tradition in its essential particulars. The Allegawi left their name, as a perpetual monument, attached to the mountain chain of the east, and to the Ohio river in the language of one of the conquering nations. (D. G. Brinton. 'The American Race.')

Some students prefer to interpret the Xameesi Sippee as the Detroit river rather than the Mississippi, according to their notions of a northeastward starting point of migration, but this is not material to our narrative. Unfortunately the Indian habit of giving names to rivers and places according to some striking physical characteristic, each nation or tribe bestowing a name of its own, does not warrant the certain application of Nameesi Sippee to the Mississippi. The title might be given to any 'great river', that being its significance.

As Dr. Brinton has pointed out, the name Tallegawi means, the Tallega or Tallika people, and suggests Tsalaki, the Indian name of which 'Cherokee' is a corruption. Before the Tallegawi, according to the ancient painted record of the Lenape, translated by Rafinesque, there were the 'Snake people', who might have been the first mound builders.



Sphinx pipe found in mound on Piasa Creek in Macoupin County, Illinois
page 40 n McAdams, William (author)
Records of Ancient Races in the Mississippi Valley (149 pages)
St. Louis: C.R. Barnes Publishing Co. (1887)
University of California Libraries. Google identifier: Records_of_Ancient_Races_in_the_Mississi

CONTENTS



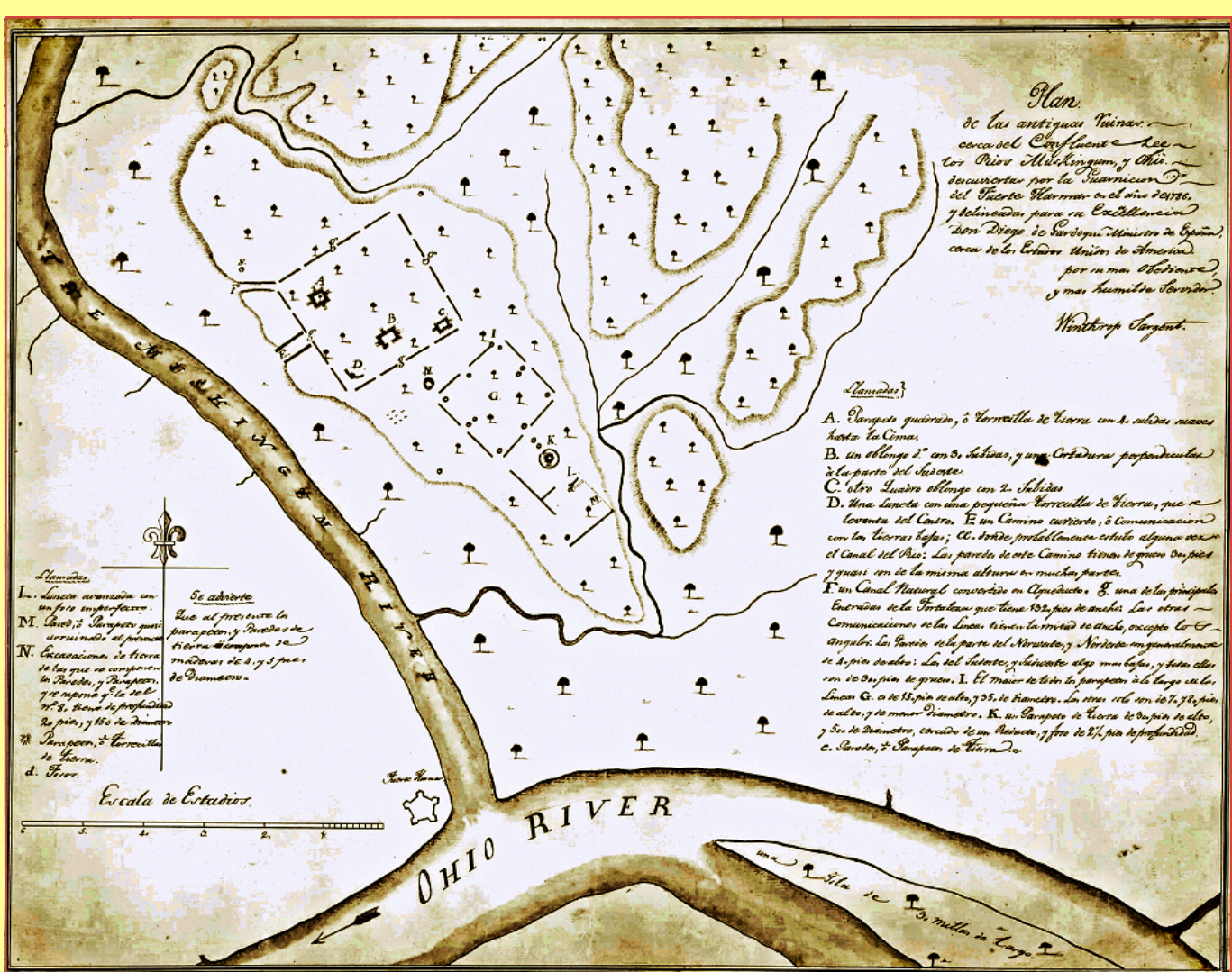
essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Sargent, Winthrop (author) (1787 May 29)
Plan of an Ancient Fortification at Marietta, Ohio at the confluence of the Ohio & Muskingum Rivers
Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Vol. 5, No. 1 (1853), pp. 25-28
Stable URL: <http://www.jstor.com/stable/25058170>



Sargent, Winthrop (author)
Map annotated in Spanish of Indian mounds at future site of Marietta, Ohio
Boston Rare Maps item BRM3149-Sargent-Plan-Antiguas-Ruin-as-ca-1787_lowres-3000x2348
<https://bostonraremaps.com/inventory/winthrop-sargent-marietta-indian...>
accessed 2020 July 3

Winthrop Sargent signed the map for presentation to Diego Gardoqui, Spanish Minister to the United States. Spanish text describes Indian mounds on a rise on the east bank of the Muskingum River at the Ohio River. The map also shows Fort Harmar on the west bank of the Muskingum River. The US built the pentagon-shaped fort in 1785 to stop white squatters from violating treaties with the region's Amerindians.

Sargent worked with US Surveyor Thomas Hutchins during the Survey of the Seven Ranges under the Land Ordinance of 1785. He exploited his knowledge to form the Ohio Company; and he was also a shareholder in the Scioto Company. Sargent's maps might have been based on Captain John Heart's map published in Columbian Magazine in 1787 May.

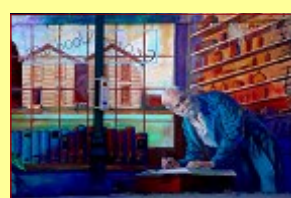
Diego de Gardoqui (1735-1798) was the son of a wealthy Basque family in Bilbao, Spain. He represented both his family's company and the Spanish government with the Continental Congress. He arranged the sale of a large amount of weapons and military stores to American revolutionaries. He stayed in the US as Spanish Minister 1785-1789. He negotiated a treaty with John Jay to ensure that Spain would have exclusive use of the Mississippi River for 25 years. Congress didn't ratify the treaty.

The map hints at Spain's schemes regarding the American frontier, as well as a possible connection between American real estate speculators and Spain. Though Sargent may have given the map to Gardoqui as a courtesy from one scholar to another, the map might reveal Spain's attempts to influence settlement of US territory on both sides of the Ohio River. Spain held title to Louisiana Territory at the time and had navigation rights to the Mississippi River. The Treaty of Paris of 1783 recognized US rights to the east bank of the Mississippi; and Americans flooded westward. Spain had the problem of standing its ground when it didn't have resources to colonize or defend its territory in a significant way. Spain attempted to form a barrier to US expansion by encouraging Americans to settle Spanish territory and become loyal Spanish citizens. As an inducement, Spain offered turncoats navigation rights on the Mississippi. George Morgan of Kentucky accepted an inducement from Gardoqui himself in 1788. Sargent might also have received Gardoqui's largesse.



Montezuma (frontispiece) in Ranking John (author)
Historical Researches on the Conquest of Peru, Mexico, Bogota, Natchez, and Talomeco, in the thirteenth century, by the Mongols, accompanied by elephants
London: Longman, Reese, Orme, Brown, and Green (1827)
dedicated to The Right Honorable Alleyne Lord St. Helens
Late Ambassador to the Courts of Madrid and St. Petersburg
Google Books

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD

TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 17 of 58)

top illustration:
 Ruins of Casa Grande, the founders of which are unknown
 Emory, William H. (Major) (1846-1847). Notes of a military reconnaissance from Fort Leavenworth, in Missouri to San Diego, in California, including parts of the Arkansas, Del Norte, and Gila rivers (488 pages) Washington (DC): Wendell and Van Benthuysen, printer
 Contributed and digitalized by the Missouri Botanical Garden Library
www.archive.org/details/mobot31753000327186

CONTENTS



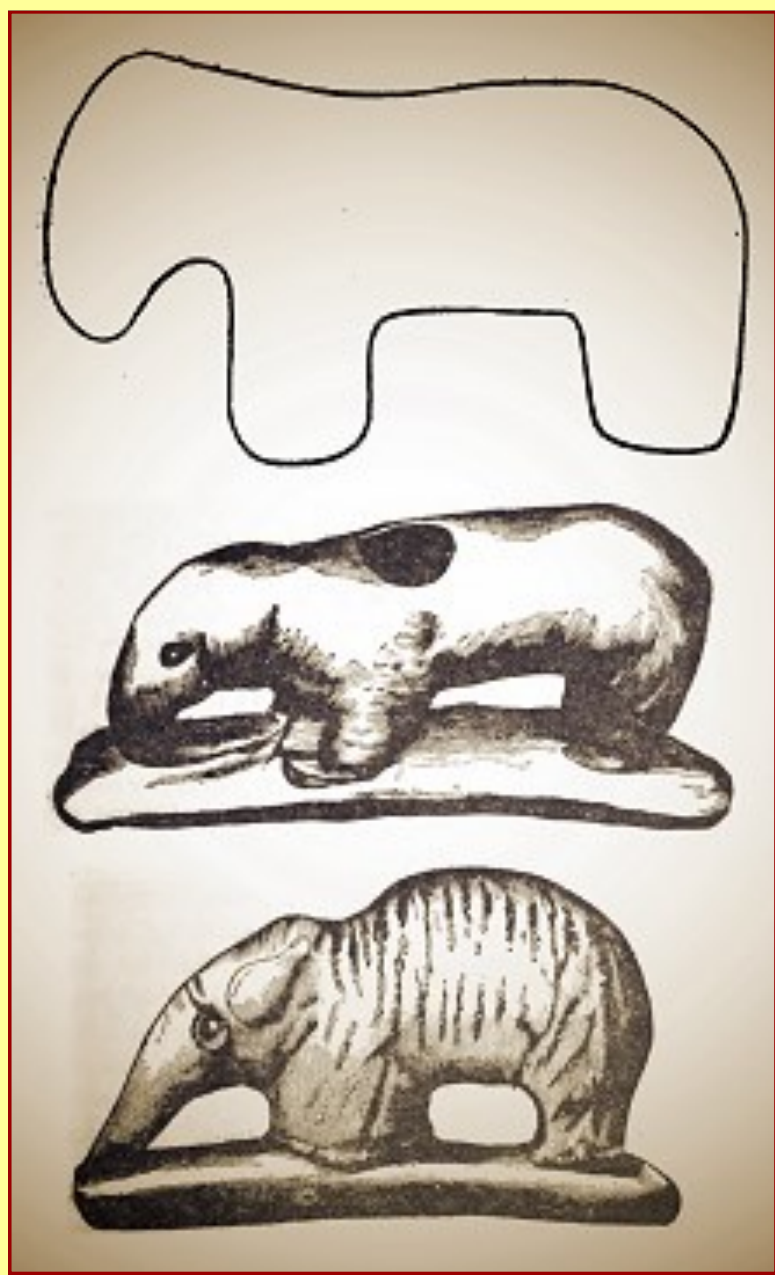
essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Ancient Chinese junk, China Sea
 Meadville (PA): Keystone View Company (copyright 1906)
 LCCN Permalink <https://lcn.loc.gov/96512388>
<http://cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/stereo/1s10000/1s19000/1s19700/1s19791v.jpg>



(1) elephant mound of Wisconsin; (2, 3) elephant pipes from Iowa. in *The Mound Builder and the Mastodon* page 111 in Fowke, Gerard (author). *Archeological History of Ohio* (791 pages) Columbus (OH): Ohio State Archeological and Historical Society (copyright R.O. Randall 1902) Harvard University Library, Peabody Museum. Google: *Archeological_History_of_Ohio*

A legend about the Mongols says their first attempt to conquer India failed because they couldn't hold up against South Asian battle elephants. The Mongols then became obsessed with elephants and incorporated them into their battle plans.

When the Mongols conquered China, they gained access to the Chinese navy; and the landlocked horde could wreak havoc across the seas. The Mongols set sail with a herd of elephants to invade Japan. One ship or the whole fleet blew off course and was lost at sea.

In South America, an Amerindian tribe told a European explorer one of their legends. Huge, elephant-like animals and strange human beings swam ashore in their country. The tribe they'd already told the story to Spanish priests. The explorer couldn't find the story in the annals of Spanish Catholic priests. He wondered why Spain would delete it.

After the US acquired the Northwest Territory from France, Anglo and German farmers dug up relics of previous occupations when they plowed the virgin earth. Archeology and antiquities then became the rage of the Americans.

They found mounds that could be the burial mounds of ancient people like those found in Europe and Asia, but the mounds didn't yield human remains. Theorists thought the mounds might be the rubble of ancient forts. They pictured a fortified house on top of the mounds that resembled the fortifications Chinese lords had erected against invaders.

Some of the relics looked like elephants; and others like Mongols, with clothing adapted to a warmer climate.

Mongols had the means to get to the Americas, invade, and dominate. They might have instituted the famous empires of Central America, though the pyramids and calendars hint at colonization from the Middle East and elsewhere.

Slavery was the norm in most places on earth, but Mongols were notoriously ruthless and brutal who depended entirely on slave labor for all the good they had. The Northwest Territory might have been a place to which Amerindians fled from Mongol brutality.

Mongols had insinuated themselves into Old World trade early in its history. The mysterious forts and relics found in the Northwest Territory are along rivers that flow south to Mexico. The relics might signify a brisk and peaceful trade across a large part of the Americas; though the forts seem to signify something else.



The Emperor Kublai, Grand Khan of the Mongols and Tartars in war chariot atop 4 armored elephants, commanding in a battle fought between Pekin & Siberia in which were 860,000 combatants
 Cauci, M. (lithographer). page 52 in Ranking, John (author) *Historical researches on the wars and sports of the Mongols and Romans* London: Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown, and Green, etc. for the author (1826) Library of Congress Prints and Photographs Division Washington, D.C. 20540 USA Digital ID [cph.3a48156](https://hdl.loc.gov/loc.pnp/cph.3a48156) //hdl.loc.gov/loc.pnp/cph.3a48156 Book contributed by University of Michigan Libraries, digitized by Google



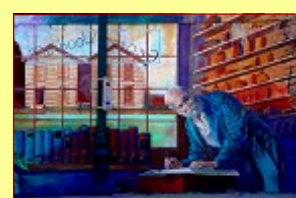
Kublai Khan in a portable chamber carried by four elephants reproduction of illustration in *The Travels of Marco Polo* page 777 in Mee, Arthur et al. (editors) *Harmsworth History of the World* Division Two, The Far East, Japan, Siberia, China London: Camelite House (1907) University of California Libraries <https://books.google.com/books?id=anBKAQAAMAAJ>

(continued on page 18)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
 All texts are drafts.
 The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
 Time For Democracy
 Box 477235
 Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 18 of 58)

top illustration:
Inner city wall of Mukden, first Manchu capitol
page 782 in Mee, Arthur et al. (editors) Harmsworth History of the World, Division Two, The Far East, Japan, Siberia, China
London: Carmelite House (1907)
University of California Libraries
<https://books.google.com/books?id=anBKAQAAMAAJ>

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/>
cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg



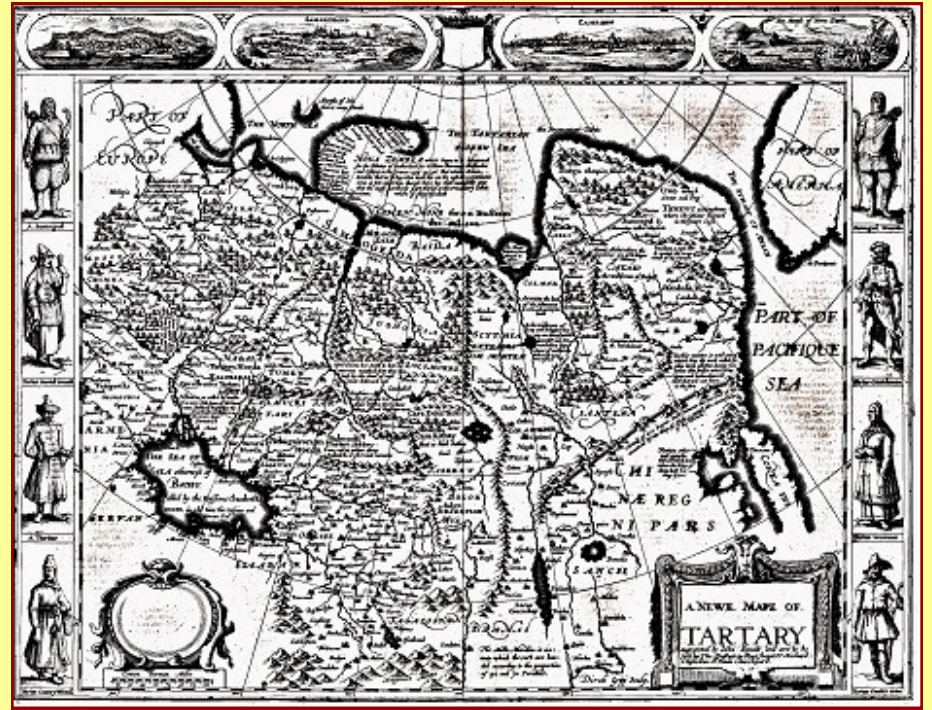
The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Tartary
frontispiece in Martinus, Martin (author & eyewitness). (translated from Latin)
Bellum Tartaricum, or the Conquest of The Great and most renowned Empire of China By the
Invasion of the Tartars, who in these last seven years, have wholly subdued that vast Empire
London: John Cook (1654). call # 951.02 m366.b
contributed by University of Illinois Libraries at Urbana-Champaign. www.archive.org



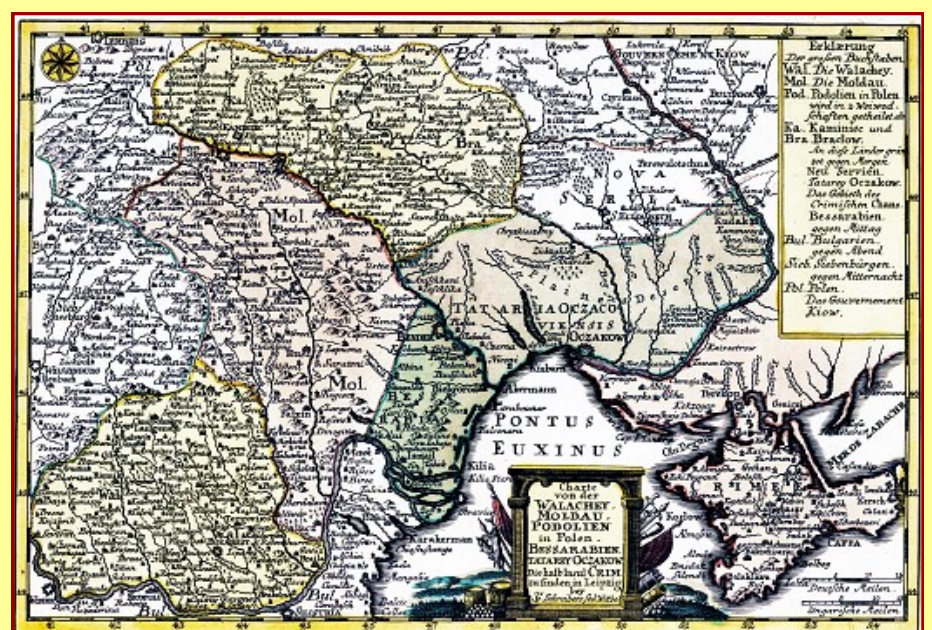
A Newe Mape of Tartary, frontispiece in Speed, John (1542-1629) (mapmaker)
The Theatre of the Empire of Great Britaine (Atlas)
London: Thomas Bassett and Richard Chiswell (1627, 1676)
Image # 12058207.jp2. www.davidrumsey.com



Gran Tartaria divisa nelle sue parti principali
page 173 in De Rossi's atlas, volume 2 of 2 volumes (1692)
Roma: Domenico de Rossi
Image 11438157.jp2. www.davidrumsey.com



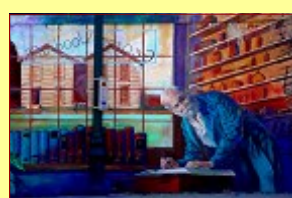
Carte de Tartarie
de L'isle, Guillaume (1675-1726) (mapmaker) (1706)
Library of Congress Geography and Map Division Washington, D.C. 20540-4650
Call # G7270 1706 L5 TIL
iccn.loc.gov/99446168. cdn.loc.gov/service/gmd/gmd7/g7270/g7270/mf000003.jp2



Tartar kingdom on the Black Sea
in Romania, Bulgaria, Moldova and part of the coastline of the Black Sea
including Odessa and the region then known as Bessarabia
page 145 in Atlas selectus von allen Konigreichen und Landern der Welt, volume 2
Leipzig: Johann George Schreiber (1740)
Image No: 11208146.jp2. davidrumsey.com

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.

(continued on page 19)



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 19 of 58)

top illustration:
Dead bodies hang from tree; people worship living man in tree
detail in
Jenkenson, Anthony (mapmaker)
Russiae, Moscoviae et Tartariae Descriptio
London (England): 1562
Antwerp (Belgium): Abraham Ortelius (1570, 1592)
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Map_Russiae_Moscoviae_et_Tartariae_1562_Ortelius.jpg

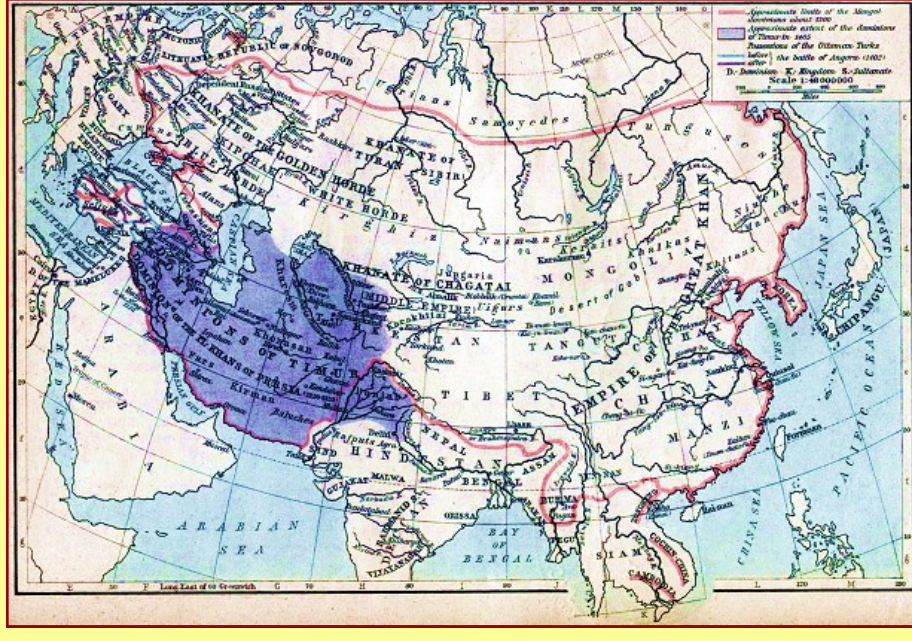
CONTENTS



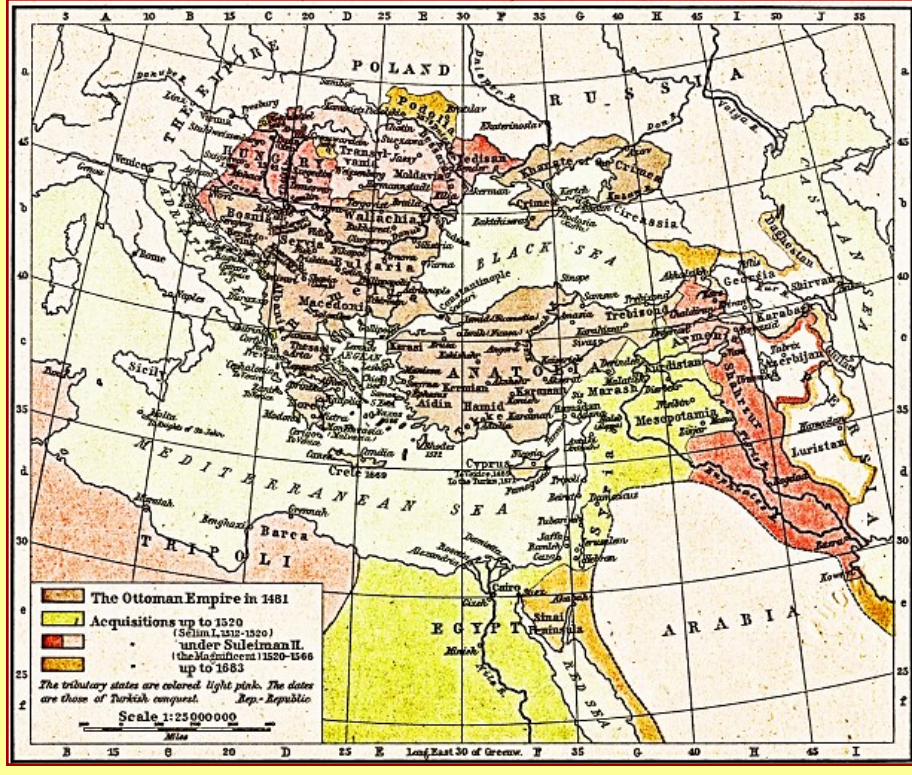
essays, tutorials & books



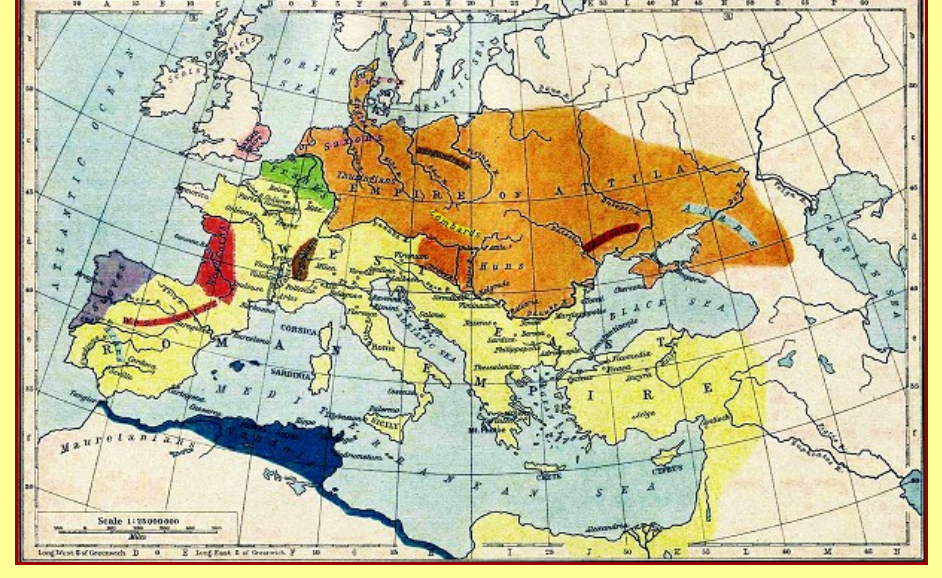
historical records of US Congress



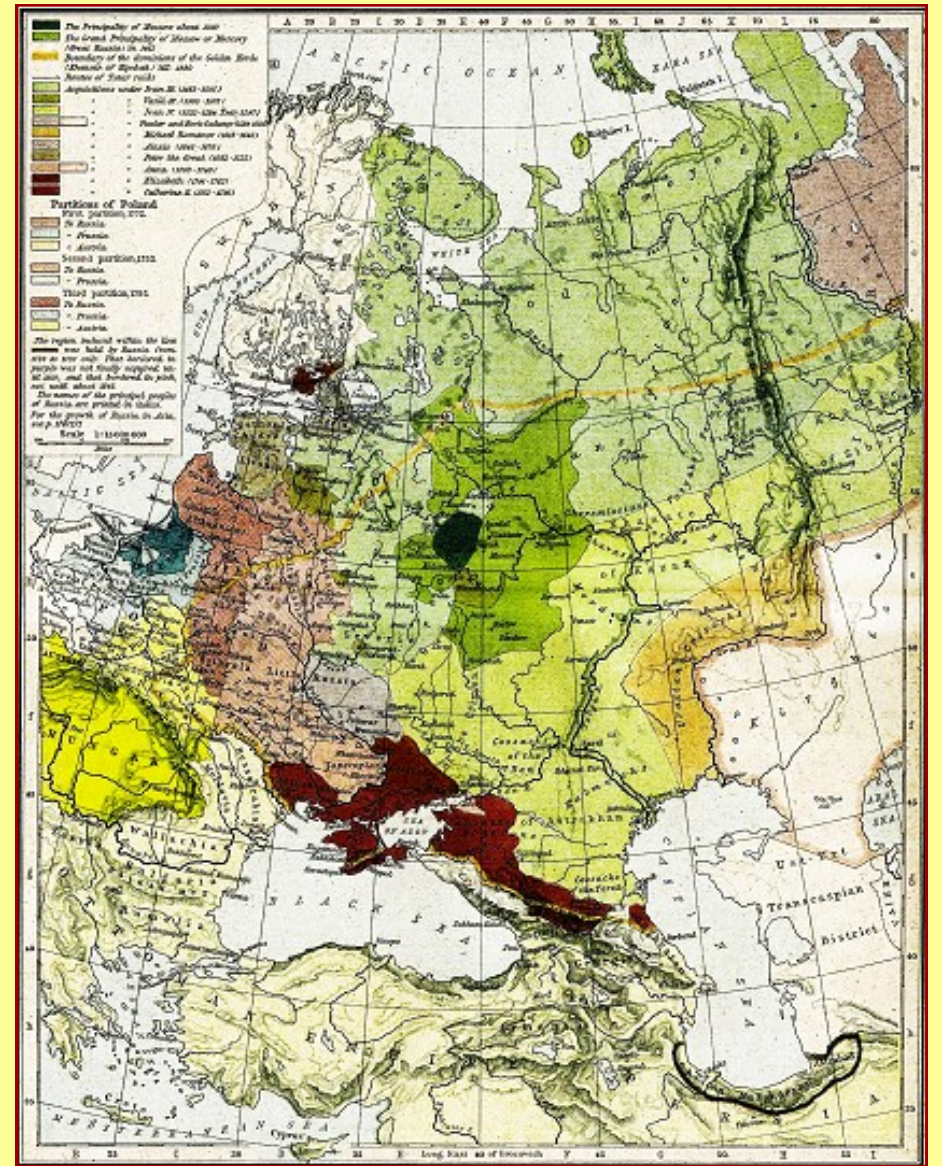
The Mongol Dominions, 1300-1405
page 92 in Shepherd, William R. (author). Historical Atlas
https://legacy.lib.utexas.edu/maps/historical/shepherd/mongol_dominions.jpg



The Ottoman Empire, 1481-1683
page 124 in Shepherd, William R. (author). Historical Atlas
https://legacy.lib.utexas.edu/maps/historical/shepherd/ottoman_empire_1481-1683.jpg



Roman and Hunnic Empires about AD 450.
page 48 in Shepherd, William R. (author). Historical Atlas
New York: Henry Holt and Company (1923, 1926)
Perry-Castañeda Library Map Collection
https://legacy.lib.utexas.edu/maps/historical/shepherd/roman_hunnic_empire_450.jpg
https://legacy.lib.utexas.edu/maps/historical/history_shepherd_1923.html



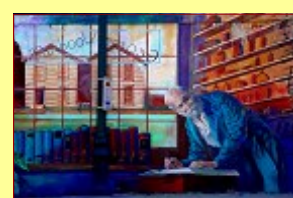
The Growth of Russia in Europe, 1300-1796
page 138-139 in Shepherd, William R. (author). Historical Atlas
https://legacy.lib.utexas.edu/maps/historical/shepherd/russian_growth_1300_1796.jpg

(continued on page 20)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 20 of 58)

top illustration:
Bowen, Emanuel (1694?-1767) (mapmaker)
A Map of Marco Polo's Voyages & Travels in the 13th Century through a great Part of Asia, all Tartary, the East India Islands & Part of Africa In Harris' Navigantium. London (England): 1744
<https://www.raremaps.com/gallery/detail/31225/>
A_Map_of_Marco_Polo's_Voyages_and_Travels_in_the_13th_Century_through_a_great/Bowen.html

Bowen was a British engraver best known for his atlases and county maps. Although he died in poverty, he was appointed as mapmaker to both George II of England and Louis XV of France

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Saint Hedwig Prophesying the Death of Heinrich
<https://media.getty.edu/museum/images/web/download/00438101.jpg>



The Battle of Liegnitz; The Beheading of Heinrich (1241)
<https://media.getty.edu/museum/images/web/download/00436201.jpg>



Angels carry Heinrich's soul to Heaven
<https://media.getty.edu/museum/images/web/download/00436201.jpg>



The Tartars Carrying the Head of Heinrich before Castle Liegnitz
Ms. Ludwig XI 7 (83.MN.126), fol. 12 (1353)
The J. Paul Getty Museum, Los Angeles
<https://media.getty.edu/museum/images/web/download/00436301.jpg>
<http://www.getty.edu/art/collection/objects/4020>

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988



plate 122 [2]. A Tartar Camp in Motion. The Tartars have never any fixed or settled[sic] habitations but move up and down the vast plains they possess according to the different seasons of the year travelling Northwards in the Summer for the sake of fruitful pasture and in the Winter towards the South to avoid the extremity of Cold Weather
<http://www.altair.co.uk/0122.jpg>



Mongol fishermen on the Volga River
Delineatio Fluvii Volgae a Samara usque ad Tsaricium
Page 10 in Atlas Russicus: maps of European Russia, Siberia, Russian territories
Russian-Turkish War of 1738, cities, Gulf of Finland de L'Isle, Joseph Nicolas (mapmaker)
St. Petersburg (Russia): Academy of Sciences (1745)
Image 5825017 www.davidrumsey.com



Formidabile exterminium tartarorum: a horseman kills two prostrate men with spear
Invasion of Tartars, 1241 in Paris, Matthew. Chronica Majora II (circa 1240-1253)
Saint Albans, England
Folio 145R, MS 161l. Parker Library, Corpus Christi College, Cambridge (England)
http://www.warfare.altervista.org/13/Chronica_Majora-Invasion_of_Tartars-1241.htm
http://warfare.cf/13/Chronica_Majora-Invasion_of_Tartars-1241.jpg



A Tartar Feast. Illus. 11.4 in Matthew Paris (artist & author). Chronica Majora II
The Parker Library, Corpus Christi College, Cambridge University, MS 16, fol. 167r
in Holt, Andrew (PhD). Accounts of Mongols in the Medieval Record
<https://apholt.com/2020/06/08/accounts-of-the-mongols-in-the-medieval-record/>



Battle of Legnica (Leignitz) Poland
A scene from an altar of St. Hedwig of Silesia: Mongol warriors display the head of Henry II of Silesia on a long lance in an attempt to weaken the morale of the defenders
Painting of 1430.
<https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/cc/HedwigAltarVII.jpg>
https://everipedia.org/wiki/lang_en/Battle_of_Legnica

(continued on page 21)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 22 of 58)

top illustration:
Tartar cannibalism
illumination in Matthew Paris. Chronica Majora
<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Tartars.jpg>

Lincoln, W. Bruce (copyright 1994)
The conquest of a continent: Siberia and the Russians
1st edition (500 pages)
New York/ Toronto: Random House
(continued)

(Chapter 34: Siberia's Wild East) A diverse group of scoundrels migrated east to Siberia. The rich were 'democratic' in their willingness to consort with lesser folks, since everyone had a shameful past. But the rich were ruthless in exploiting the workers whose labor made their fortunes. Siberian entrepreneurs created 3% of Russia's industrial products with 1% of Russia's labor force. Strikes broke out; and the revolution was on.

My notes on Lincoln's book end at Chapter 37, except to list the names of Chapters 38-62.

His Chapter 49 (Bratsk Power Station) has a spiteful Cold War edge. According to Lincoln, Communist Russians were incompetent. For example, despite their braggadocio, they lagged many years behind on one of their Great Leaps Forward/ Five Year Plans. It was a plan to dam a Siberian river to create a huge source of hydroelectric power.

The authors of the next book set the record straight. The dam would flood a large valley filled with archeological treasures. A team of archeologists summarized all previous archeological finds in the area to support a petition to hold off dam-building until they could mine the archeological wealth. The Kremlin granted the petition.

The result is a scientific—yet poignant—explication of people as they once were and continue to be.

Gryaznov, Mikhail Petrovich (author)
Hogarth, James (translator)
The ancient civilization of Southern Siberia
New York, Cowles Book Company, Inc
(copyright 1969 Nagel Publishers, Geneva, Switzerland)

South of Southern Siberia, beyond rugged mountain ranges, are the high plateaux of Central Asia where stock-rearing developed at an early period. For many hundreds of years, hordes of warlike people wandered, frequently pushing past the confines of their native lands to establish kingdoms of huge extent but short duration.

West of Southern Siberia are the vast lowland steppes of Kazakhstan and Western Siberia, where there were none of the mighty nomadic kingdoms as found in Central Asia.

Valleys and meadows offered excellent pasture for stock, but very little land was good for agriculture. In ancient times, the High Altay had a culture of its own, though communication through the valleys gave the people close economic and cultural links to people north and west and to the people of Mongolia and Tuva to the south. The valleys contain Paleolithic and Neolithic burial mounds (kurgans) and Eneolithic tombs, as well as of later periods from early nomads (BC 600s onwards).

The river Ob flows northward through this region. Abundant grass and many lakes cover the steppes west of the Ob. Nomads erected a large number of kurgans during different periods. The Ob valley contains occupation sites of the Upper Paleolithic period and settlements and cemeteries of Neolithic hunters and fisherman, as well as settlements and kurgans of sedentary and semi-sedentary herdsmen and farmers.

Difficult mountains isolated the tribes of the Minusinsk Basin; and they developed an individual culture with distinctive houses built of stone. They are the most thoroughly investigated people.

Mountains isolated the Tura region even more. Tura includes villages and kurgans with distinctive stone-built superstructures. Sites that have been investigated date from the Stone and Bronze Ages as well as from early Scythian to late Middle Ages. Then and now, the main occupations of the people are hunting, fishing, and keeping herds of reindeer as beasts of burden. Some scholars consider Tura part of Central Asia.

The five regions of South Siberia were closed communities of single tribes or groups of related tribes. The races mixed for short periods of political turmoil; followed by two to three generations of assimilation. The Tuva used to be occupied by tribes with Turkic, Ketic, Samodic/Samoyed, and Mongolian languages and cultures. Now all inhabitants speak Turkic and are ethnically homogenous. Two hundred years ago, the Minusinsk basin was home for five tribes originating from many different areas. They spoke Turkic, Ketic and Samodic and had very different lifestyles: stock farmers, trappers, farmers. By the 1800s, all spoke Turkic and combined stock farming with primitive agriculture.

Inhabitants of the Kuznetsk Basin were Turkic-speaking tribes of Shortsy, Teleuts, Kumandintsky and Lebedintsy. They raised stock and gathered nuts. All were nomadic into the 1900s. The High Altay included nomadic Altayans, Telengets, Kazakhs and Tubulary. The tribes formed a general community despite their differences; and their innovations spread rapidly among all tribes from the Danube to the Yenisey and further east. Scythians at the Black Sea began to use iron in place of brass 400 years before the tribes of South Siberia. The people continued to perfect old inventions while they adopted and adapted new ones.

(continued on page 23)

[PREVIOUS](#)

[NEXT](#)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Fenton, Roger (1819-1869) (photographer) (1855)
Tartar labourers repairing road in Balaklava, British regiment, Crimean War
Library of Congress Prints and Photographs Division Washington, D.C. 20540 USA
lcloc.gov/2001697109
cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3a40000/3a47000/3a47600/3a47689r.jpg



Kaufman, Konstantin Petrovich von (1818-1882) and Kun, A. L. (1840-1888)
Types of nationalities in the Turkestan krai. Kirgiz-Kazaks. Arslan bai
No. 2, Plate 1, Part 2, Volume 1 Turkestan album, ethnographic part. Tashkent: 1871-1872
Library of Congress Prints and Photographs Division Washington, D.C. 20540 USA
lcloc.gov/2006700095
cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/ppmsca/09900/09951/00002v.jpg



Group of Tartars at small village near Minisinsk (1885-1886)
George Kennan Papers
Library of Congress Prints and Photographs Division Washington, D.C. 20540 USA
lcloc.gov/99615497
cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c20000/3c28000/3c28100/3c28114v.jpg

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

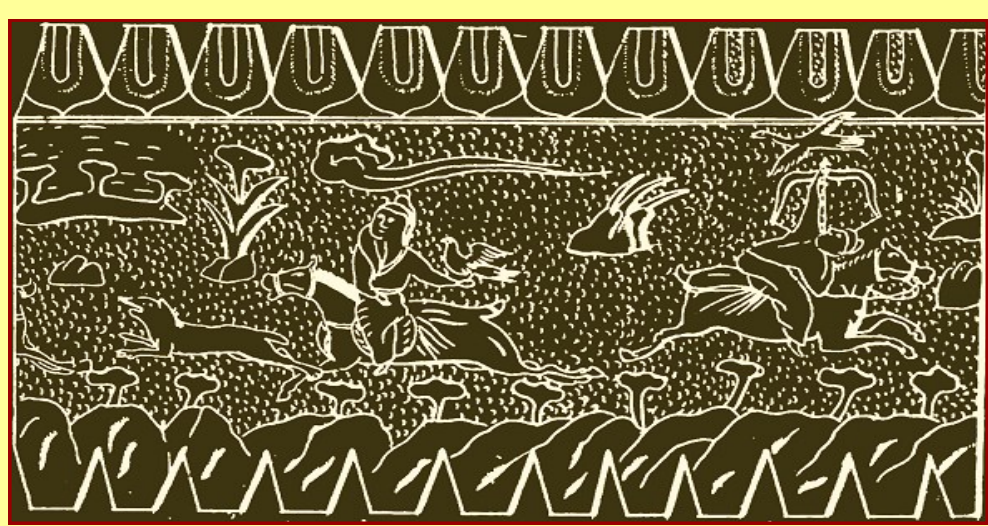
I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD

TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 23 of 58)

top illustration:
Asiatic-Scythian antiquity: Tartar archers/ hunters
von Strahlenberg, Philip John (Swedish Officer) (13 years captive in Tartary)
An Historico-Geographical Description of the North and Eastern Parts of Europe and Asia But more particularly of Russia, Siberia, and Great Tartary Both in their Ancient and Modern State: Together with an entire New Polyglot-Table of the Dialects of 32 Tartarian Nations: And a Vocabulary of the Kalmuck-Mungalian Tongue
London: W. Innys and R. Manby (1788)

Gryaznov, Mikhail Petrovich (author)
Hogarth, James (translator)
The ancient civilization of Southern Siberia
New York, Cowles Book Company, Inc
(copyright 1969 Nagel Publishers, Geneva, Switzerland
(continued)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/ppp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



(Introduction: The Country and the People)

Europoid people inhabited South Siberia throughout the Bronze Age and Early Iron Age, while Mongoloid people lived to the east and south. However, for 200-300 years between BC 2000 and BC 1000, Mongoloid people occupied the Minusinsk basin. From BC 400-200 and onwards, Europoid and Mongoloid people mixed. Several centuries later, all people were Mongoloid.

(The Archeological Discovery of Southern Siberia)

An incredible number of archeologists worked in South Siberia prior to 1930. Their work fills museums and private collections. It's compiled in two large volumes. By 1930, Russian archeologists had developed a scientific protocol known as historical materialism. The first objective of study is the economies of ancient societies, including developments in productivity and domestic crafts and the changes they made to social structure. Archeologists also studied art and other materials to figure out tribal ideologies and conceptions of the world.

The studies reveal that ancient Europoid people had settled lives close to pastures and agricultural fields. Families were matriarchal and women produced fine handiwork. Then men began to measure themselves by the size of their herds (probably as a result of Mongoloid migrations). Herds eventually exceeded economic need and became too large for village pastures. Patriarchal, nomadic clans disrupted settled life. Nomads developed military democracy during the Scythian period, (leading eventually to the horrors of history that have profoundly affected the development of the human race). In the Middle Ages, feudalism developed among the warrior nomads of Central Asia (as well as among the settled people they attacked to the east, south and west).

The tombs of the Europoid Afanasyevskaya Culture in the Eneolithic Period (ending around BC 2000) are large square pits. The pits had roofs of a single layer of logs laid tight and parallel. Low mounds of earth were built on top of the log roofs. Then thin stone slabs clad the mounds. Fences, sometimes of upright stones, circled the tombs.

The pits had two distinct areas. Three-to-five bodies occupied the southeast half of a pit. The items a living person would need to survive occupied the remainder of the pit: : pottery vessels for food; items fashioned from stone, bone and metal; wood furniture; and articles of fur, skin and other materials.

In my opinion, Europoid tombs express the fundamental heart and soul of people, which is a wish to not be exploited. Exploitation and degradation are unbearable, in death as in life. So much so that early man (and woman) might have overdone their defenses against scavenger animals and grave robbers.

It's possible that an arrowhead in the remains of an old man reveals the ritual killing of feeble persons, for being burdens on the community. But, grief was palpable. Ancient people were extremely vulnerable. The loss of any useful member of their small support groups could lead to the death of all. It was comforting to think the dead continued to live somewhere out of sight and could continue to protect and serve the needs of the living.

Statistics show that 40-50% of ancient people died in their first two years of life, but only a few tombs include the remains of infants. More recent practices of Siberian tribes might explain why.

The Kets of the Yenisey valley put an infant's body in the hollow of a tree. Among the Teleuts of the Altay plain, Koybals of the Minusinsk basin, and Ulchi of the Amur valley, each family had a particular tree in which human souls live and reproduce themselves as birds. A woman became pregnant when a bird entered her body. If the baby died before his first birthday, his soul flew back to the tree and became a bird again.

Childbirth is difficult and painful; and the death of a baby is the most distressing of all deaths. Siberians didn't bury their babies. They sewed wings to the bodies and put them in little coffins. Then they hung the coffins from trees, somewhere between forever and now.

(continued on page 24)

[PREVIOUS](#)

[NEXT](#)

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 24 of 58)

top illustration:
L'Isle, Guillaume de (1675-1726)
Carte de Tartarie (1706)
Library of Congress Geography and Map Division Washington, DC 20540-4650
Call # G7270 1706 .L5 TIL
Digital ID <http://hdl.loc.gov/loc.gmd/g7270.mf000003>
ccn.loc.gov/99446168

Lessner, Erwin Christian (1898-1959)
Cradle of conquerors: Siberia. 1st edition (774 pages)
Garden City (NY): Doubleday (1955)
<https://archive.org/details/cradleofconquero007603mtp>

Grateful acknowledgment is made to the New York Public Library whose sheer inexhaustible treasures enabled me to complete the research for this book

(pages 1-30) Long before China consolidated the oldest empire on earth, scattered clans of stocky, flat-nosed, dark-haired men roamed what is now the Siberian-Mongolian border. They were hunters and fishermen, ignorant of soil cultivation and unaware of its usefulness.

The word mammoth originated with Arabs, who, when they saw the tusks of a colossal beast, thought it might be the behemoth of their saga. Siberians said memot for behemoth; and Russians eventually said marmut. Mammoths shaped the habits and determined the wanderings of ancient Mongols, who considered themselves descendents of wolves. Hunting the mammoth gave Mongols their first cultural impulses. Though mammoths were extinct before man began to record history, mammoths were of benefit to the distant descendents of their extinguishers.

Another animal also shaped the course of history. Tarpans were shaggy, uncouth creatures with long tails, bristly manes and thin goat-like beards. They'd existed since the end of the ice age and roamed the steppes of Dzungaria, south of the Altai Mountains and at the fringe of the Gobi Desert. Their stamina was immense; and they ran faster than any animal man had ever seen. Mongol hunters realized that by mounting tarpans they could outrace their prey. When Mongols domesticated tarpans, the animals developed hooves as hard as steel. Tarpans increased the range of Mongol hunting parties; and stimulated their inventiveness as warriors. Mongol ingenuity was limited to combativeness.

Mongols needed a weapon with better range and accuracy than crude axes when they learned to operate in fast-moving formations on horseback. They invented bows and arrows long before they learned to make pottery. Because they made clothes only of fur and fish skin, they easily shaped their materials into saddles and stirrups. Thus equipped, they ranged the steppes from Manchuria to the Altai foothills. They hunted; and they also needed grassland for their horses and their increasingly large herds of sheep and yaks.

When Mongols collided with people of higher and more peaceful cultures, they coveted at first sight what those people had. So they extended their raids to vanquish ever more men and women to get what they wanted.

Tombs were the only permanent structures in Mongolian areas. Mongols didn't build and leave behind ruins of mansions, palaces, and temples. They created no friezes and tabulary to tell of magnificence and of misery. Mongol tombs are inferior replicas of tombs in areas that Mongols raided; and they reveal a horrible story. Mongols dragged conquered people into slavery for specific jobs and massacred them when the work was done.

Evidence more conclusive than ruins and fragments reveals that life in Siberia wasn't auspicious despite its promise for many people who reached it. Areas that were densely populated in ancient times became wastelands inhabited by a few nations scattered like debris. Spoliation and rape devastated Siberia long before Russia took it. Man-made, not natural catastrophes left people in a pitiful state of fear and superstition. Remnant populations have little folklore, no sagas, and no traditions except a crude demon cult. They believe that corrupt and vicious spirits are and always have been the driving force of events. Their domination leads to calamity, but only greedy, perverted exorcists can control them. A dead man might be resurrected as a petty demon, able to inflict vicious chicanery and blackmail on the living. So misanthropic a creed reveals a history of untold and perennial misery.

One day a party of Mongols - tired, ragged and stinking obscenely of rancid fat - reached a land of gardens and houses. The inhabitants displayed an opulence the Mongols couldn't even imagine. Men and women wore fancy clothes, didn't stink, and strutted and chatted in a leisurely way. The Mongols had discovered China. The Siberians' first reaction would, of course, have been to attack, shoot arrows, grab violently at the wealth, and wind up the visit with an orgy of rapaciousness.

Chinese historians didn't mention the first encounter with Mongol horsemen, but did refer to Mongols as malodorous and called them mendicants. To call the Mongols mendicants was to imply that the Mongols were beggars. It's possible the Chinese were ashamed that people so inferior to themselves were able to defeat them. Supplication wasn't the Mongol way and the horsemen did not leave empty-handed.

The mysterious encounter on the fringe of China may have been one of the most fateful events in human history. Trade opened between the two nations. Chinese merchants observed Siberian burial customs and carried the news back to China. Mongols pinned their dead on poles so they could put the bodies upright in graves; and they might have put criminals in a similar posture for execution. Chinese executioners were always looking for more spectacular ways to kill people. They perfected the pole; and news of their cross traveled west to Rome.

(continued on page 25)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



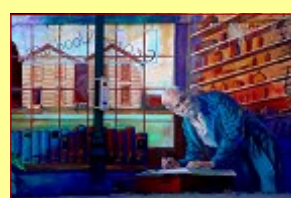
The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 25 of 58)

top illustration:
Bride Chase
inset in Independent Tartary
in Bragg, W. (artist), Rapkin, J. (mapmaker), Martin, R.M. (author)
The Illustrated Atlas, And Modern History Of The World Geographical, Political, Commercial & Statistical
New York (NY): J. & F. Tallis (1851)
davidrumsey.com image 0466045

Lessner, Erwin Christian (1898-1959)
Cradle of conquerors: Siberia. 1st edition (774 pages)
Garden City (NY): Doubleday (1955)
<https://archive.org/details/cradleofconquero007603mbp>
(continued)

(Chapter Five) Around BC 500, the Chinese empire went into decline. Conniving courtiers and corrupt bureaucrats reduced the emperor to a figurehead. The governors of China's five administrative provinces defied central authority, and each declared himself an emperor. Then the governors warred among themselves. Their armies deteriorated into bands of mercenaries; and they'd rather collect pay than fight. An army of greasy horsemen from the west could have conquered demoralized China then and there, but missed the opportunity.

In BC 240, in the words of a Chinese historian, a new man of destiny arose, wise, energetic and saintly. In the words of a Chinese historian, he pacified all countries within the four seas and united them under a single scepter. He chased away the barbarians of the South and forced into obedience all lands under the sun and moon. He reduced Princedoms and Kingdoms to counties. The most humble of his subjects now live in happiness; and no wars will be possible for at least 10,000 generations.

The historian didn't tell the truth. China remained within its former boundaries; and the new emperor's own generation suffered the horrors of war.

World trade persisted on the silk road, but the nomadic tribes of Central Asia stayed off it. Merchants would go anywhere for a deal. They defied death to visit distant grounds, where they bartered weapons for furs. The Siberians became fur hunters; and with new weapons continued to wage war on people in their way. They kidnapped skilled craftsmen and kept them in bondage. They recruited foreign youth to their armies. They began to spend the lifetime of one generation in one place. A lifetime was approximately 40 years.

Around AD 200, a part of the Huns, a tribe on China's western border, invaded India to the south and another part rode 2,000 miles west. Kinship didn't stop them from feuding; but their number increased and their military organization became strong. They formed empires without boundaries and laws in the Ural Mountains on the northern shores of the Caspian Sea, at the gateway to Persia.

(Chapter Eight) Roman generals reported that savages from the east attacked their outposts, manned by foreign warriors. To the defenders, patriotism was an alien idea. The onslaught on Rome's bastions was, in fact, the flight of weak tribes escaping the Huns' advance. Roman garrisons folded anyway. Roman officers were able to stop mass panic and restore a line only after they evacuated some territory. The Huns knew nothing of their effect on the Roman Empire; and barely knew the empire existed.

The Roman Catholic Church rose from the ruins of the Roman Empire, while Byzantine imperialists tried to figure out how to control the world's resources, because they believed in universal power. But even wealthy Byzantium had to maintain an expensive army and pay tribute to the invaders. All Europe was destitute. And so were the Huns, because they failed to give their victims time and peace to rebuild and restock.

Up through AD 500, Europe still hadn't gotten a good rest. And then another wave of horseman stormed out of Central Asia. They looked scary, with flat, ugly features and two thin pigtails. Byzantine scouts said they were Avars, a bloodthirsty people hell-bent on subjugating the continent. Byzantines prepared for war, but thought of ways to escape war at the expense of other countries.

The Avars camped on Russian plains and spread to the shores of the Black Sea and mouth of the Danube. Slavic people hid in their forests, while the other nations of Central Russia ran to the arid north or were submerged in the tide of invasion. The tattered remnants of Attila's Huns joined the Avars. They were little use as warriors, but they provided valuable intelligence to the predators about prey.

Byzantium had gold and silk. Byzantines could be extorted despite their strong fortifications; and the mere sight of Avars would make them pay tribute. So the Khan of the Avars made a camp of his carts on the bank of the Danube. While he waited for Byzantines to ante up, he held court in his tent and raided surrounding areas. He destroyed peaceful people and seized their meager possessions. In AD 557, the Awar Khan was impatient with the Byzantines and sent his ambassador to them. He wanted annual tribute and a cession of territory. The Byzantine emperor was okay with paying tribute, but suggested that the Awar would prefer territory somewhere else. He knew of vast lands of inexhaustible wealth that were inhabited by people wicked and cunning, but impotent against courageous warriors such as the Avars. The Emperor proposed an alliance, to which he would contribute military advice and expert guides. The Khan's ambassador pointed out that Avars would suffer the brunt of the fighting. The Byzantine emperor said that special blessings would remedy the problem; but the Awar wanted more than good wishes. A deadlock ensued and the parlay ended.

The Byzantines' top expert on barbarians traveled to the Awar camp with the Khan's ambassador. Before he could meet with the Khan, the Khan's wizard said that, by the favor of the heavenly spirits, a man had arrived who could show the way to prosperity. For his part, the Byzantine expert on barbarians pretended to be a shaman and claimed no man, such as the Khan's ambassador, could denounce him as a cheat.

(continued on page 26)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Street types of Central Asian cities.
LC-DIG-ppmsca-09953-00206 (digital file from Part 2, vol. 2, pl. 150, no. 467)
Turkestan album, ethnographic part. Tashkent: 1871-1872.
<https://cdn.loc.gov/service/ppnppmsca/09900/09951/00467v.jpg>



Street types of Central Asian cities
LC-DIG-ppmsca-09953-00204 (digital file from Part 2, vol. 2, pl. 150, no. 465)
Turkestan album, ethnographic part. Tashkent: 1871-1872.
<https://cdn.loc.gov/service/ppnppmsca/09900/09951/00465v.jpg>



Samarkand and the types of people seen in its streets. Day laborer
LC-DIG-ppmsca-09953-00199 (digital file from Part 2, vol. 2, pl. 147, no. 460)
Turkestan album, ethnographic part. Tashkent: 1871-1872.
<https://cdn.loc.gov/service/ppnppmsca/09900/09951/00460v.jpg>

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 26 of 58)

top illustration:
detail in
Jenkenson, Anthony (mapmaker)
Russiae, Moscoviae et Tartariae Descriptio
London (England): 1562
Antwerp (Belgium): Abraham Ortelius (1570, 1592)
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Map_Russiae_Moscoviae_et_Tartariae_1562_Ortelius.jpg

Lessner, Erwin Christian (1898-1959)
Cradle of conquerors: Siberia. 1st edition (774 pages)
Garden City (NY): Doubleday (1955)
<https://archive.org/details/cradleofconquero007603mtp>
(continued)

(Chapter Eight, continued) The Avars turned their attention to Slavic tribes, who were new immigrants to the Danube Valley, anyway. Avars massacred, looted and destroyed the homesteads of Antes, Wendes and Slovenes. Their small herds didn't satisfy the Avars. The remainder of their wealth was simple farm implements, for which the Avars had no use. The Avars then trundled their ox carts up the Danube Valley to richer lands. They scared the usually aggressive Lombards into hiding. They torched settlements in Austria and massacred the inhabitants. When the Avars reached Thuringia five years later, they still hadn't found the wealth the Byzantine shaman had forecast. They needed new blood, but the Khan didn't believe in foreign mercenaries and he impressed no local boys into his army.

During the peace that followed, Europeans came out of hiding and spread across large areas. In Russia, Kiev and Novgorod were the principal cities, with Kiev more Slavic and Novgorod more Germanic because it was a destination for German artisans and merchants. When German merchants positioned themselves at the portals of Central Asia, they discovered a use for the fearsome tribes. They supplied furs of finest quality to northwest Europe that they acquired in Siberia; and they spread gruesome stories about the inhabitants to keep competitors out of the market. The Siberians were cannibals and mute misfits. They cast their skin like snakes. Their land was filled with the ghosts of the temporarily dead.

In AD 1200, Mongols rose to great might again. Now the military and civilians alike were bound to absolute obedience to the orders of the Great Khan. Death was the mandatory penalty for disobedience and for murder, theft, dealing in stolen goods, premeditated lies, adultery and sodomy, though sodomy was rampant among cavalrymen.

Foreign rulers who didn't capitulate to Mongol requests for surrender were guilty of disobedience, as were all men who resisted Mongol attacks individually and in groups.

Under the guidance of experts from more cultured countries, Mongol generals perfected psychological warfare. They spread rumors about huge and invincible Mongol armies and the wholesale destruction of recalcitrant nations. But the equipping and training of a truly vast army accompanied psychological warfare. In AD 1211, thirteen tumen (130,000 men) were ready to strike and believed superior to 400-500,000 soldiers of any other nation, though no other nation had an army of such size.

Psychological warfare was internal to the Mongol army as well as external. The organization had an award and promotion system. Privates thought they'd become commanding noblemen, with tents full of silk, candy, slaves and whores. The army's slaves dreamed of having slaves of their own, to treat worse than they themselves were treated. Frustration was inevitable and it exploded into ferocious fighting.

Mongols worked up a budget that depended heavily on revenue from China. Tribute was reborn as taxation. Taxes of 10% on horses, oxen, sheep and personal income were payable in silk, silver, grain and livestock. The Mongols calculated that a Chinese population of 10 million, would produce an annual income of silver (500,000 ounces), silk (80,000 pieces) and grain (400,000 sacks), but only if they were left in peace.

Revenue should be spent on an infrastructure of roads through the empire, competent employees, fine horses, and solid wagons to carry travelers and goods. But military leaders thought the army should get the lion's share. The army needed better food and weapons and its own transportation system. The generals pointed out that vassals would pay taxes (tribute) only if they feared reprisals.

(through page 170) Mongols used psychological warfare to the limit when they next rode against Persia. Their prey had agonizing memories of past horrors. Mongols hired criers to paralyze fear-crazed people with reminders that resistance is futile. The rank and file of the Mongol army enjoyed their victims' mortal fear. Mongolian soldiers were usually quiet, but the soldiers were cocky when they tore into Persia. They chatted merrily, laughed and frolicked. They mocked the Muslims' cries to Allah while they slit their throats. After the massacre, the Mongols looted the town and dragged away a few surviving women.

Terrorism was so effective that one soldier was able to kill an entire village by himself without resistance. At another village, a victim lay on the ground and waited while a soldier left to get a weapon to slit his throat, because that's what the soldier told him to do.

Mongol Khans considered a variety of religions with the idea of imposing one or the other on their people. Some Khans preferred Christianity and others liked Islam. The average Mongolian didn't distinguish among races nationalities and religions. He raped the bodies and minds of all.

A fugitive from English justice joined the Mongols during one of their drives into Russia. He then became an adviser for a new campaign of psychological warfare. The strategy was to send envoys ahead to kings and princes, asking them to surrender on honorable terms. Mongols wanted their prey to give them entrance to all fortified places, pay a tax of 10% on all property; and relinquish 10% of the population as slaves.

Foreigners were herded into the historic tent of Djenghis Khan, where Khans sat on a golden throne on a pavilion of gold-embroidered silk and gold plates. Envoys had to make four genuflections before offering their presents.

(continued on page 27)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Tent of the Kyrgyz
LC-DIG-ppmsca-09951-00101 (digital file from Part 2, vol. 1, pl. 34, no. 101)
Turkestan album, ethnographic part. Tashkent: 1871-1872
<https://cdn.loc.gov/service/ppmsca/09900/09951/00101v.jpg>



Interior of a Kyrgyz tent
LC-DIG-ppmsca-09951-00103 (digital file from Part 2, vol. 1, pl. 36, no. 103)
Turkestan album, ethnographic part. Tashkent: 1871-1872
<https://cdn.loc.gov/service/ppmsca/09900/09951/00103v.jpg>



Kyrgyz wedding rites. An elderly woman dies
LC-DIG-ppmsca-09951-00110 (digital file from Part 2, vol. 1, pl. 39, no. 110)
Turkestan album, ethnographic part. Tashkent: 1871-1872
<https://cdn.loc.gov/service/ppmsca/09900/09951/00110v.jpg>

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



top illustration:
Kokand Khanate. Gate of the Kokand Palace to the city of Kokand. Interior
LC-DIG-ppmsca-09953-00225 (digital file from Part 2, vol. 2, pl. 158, no. 486)
Turkestan album, ethnographic part. Tashkent: 1871-1872.
<https://cdn.loc.gov/service/ppnp/ppmsca/09900/09951/00486v.jpg>

(page 27 of 58)

Lessner, Erwin Christian (1898-1959)
Cradle of conquerors: Siberia. 1st edition (774 pages)
Garden City (NY): Doubleday (1955)
<https://archive.org/details/cradleofconquero007603mbp>
(continued)

(through page 170, continued) The Roman Catholic Pope sent a letter and no gifts. The Khan left the Pope's messenger waiting—nobody knows how long. The Khan's reply remained unknown for 600 years, until it was found in a file in the Mongol capitol of Karakorum, drafted in Persian.

By the power of the Eternal Heaven, We, the Khan of all Khans of the universe, issue this command, and send it to the great Pope, so that he take cognizance and heeds to what it decrees. We understand, that, after holding counsel with the monarchs under your suzerainty, you did send Us an offer of submission, which was duly delivered by our envoy. If this is your intention, then you, the great Pope and all these monarchs, shall come in person to pay homage, and to learn the commands of the Yassak.

You have said that it would be propitious for Us to embrace Christianity. In fact, you have couched it in terms of request. This, I cannot understand.

You also write me: 'You have attacked all the territories of the Hungarians and other Christians. Do tell me of what offense they had been guilty.' This, too, I cannot understand. Djenghis Khan and Ogodai Khaghan did reveal the commands of Eternal Heaven. Those, of whom you write, however, did not abide by these commands; they were presumptuous and slew our envoys. Therefore, it was in compliance with the Eternal Heaven's command, that they were chastised. And if this would not have been Heaven's will, how could they have been conquered?

You state: 'I am a Christian. I worship God. I accuse and condemn those who don't.' What makes you think that you are in God's good grace, and that you know what pleases God? Upon what judgment are your words based? Through the power of Eternal Heaven all the lands from sunrise to sunset have been bestowed upon Us. How could anyone achieve our accomplishments without Heaven's consent and order?

After considering this, does not your own heart tell you that you must become our subject, and put whatever power you may hold at our disposal? Not unless you, in person, at the head of all your monarchs without exception, come to pay homage, and to offer your services, shall We recognize your submission. If you don't abide by the commandment of Heaven and by Our orders, We shall know that you are Our foe. This is what We have to tell you. Should you fail to act accordingly, how could We foretell what will happen to you? Heaven only knows the answer.

With these words, Siberia spoke to the West, using distortions, perversions, and hypocrisies it stole from conquered cultures to bedeck its own innate crudity. Siberia was resolved to conquer and consume without scruples all creatures, goods, and creeds. But the Mongols' plan for 18 years of aggression remained a phantom.

The Khan allowed the Pope's messenger to live; and the Pope got the message. He treated it like an oddity that needed no response.

(continued on page 28)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/>
cdn.loc.gov/service/ppnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 28 of 58)

top illustration:
illustration on cover and page 307 of
Gilmour, Rev. James (MA)
Among the Mongols
London: The Religious Tract Society (1900)
Cornell University Library
<http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924067074405>.

Martinius, Martin (author & eyewitness)
Bellum Tartaricum or the Conquest of The Great and most renowned Empire of China
By the Invasion of the Tartars, who in these last seven years
have wholly subdued that vast Empire (translated from Latin)
London: John Cook (1654)
contributed by University of Illinois Libraries at Urbana-Champaign
www.archive.org

(condensed from pages 1-20)
The most ancient Nation of Tartars in Asia, which was the parent of many nations, had been an enemy of the empire of China above 4,000 years, during which time, they had many wars, in which they were sometimes conquered, so also more often they remained conquerers.

The ancient name, Tata, comprehending the Oriental Tartars, hitherto unknown to us in Europe, and the Occidental, containing the Provinces, Sumahania, Tanyu, Niuche, Niulhau, and the like, to the Oriental Sea above Japony, where they are separated by the Streight of Anian, from Oviora in America; if yet it be a Streight and not a Continent.

It is not my intention to write all the Warrs which have passed betwixt them, but only of such as have happened in our memory, and in my presence. And that we may proceed with more Order, it will be necessary to reflect, how and from whence those Troubles had their beginning. It is therefore first to be known, that the antient Western Tartars (also known as Cataye and Maningin) waged war against China after they had subdued almost all Asia; and this before the times of great Tamberlain, who never reigned in China as some have falsly writ, for he flourished about the year 1206.

The War betwixt the Chinese and Tartars began in 1206, which lasting 77 years, at last in the year 1279. the Tartars, having totally conquered all that potent empire, they extinguished the Imperial Family of the Sungas, and erected a new Regal family which they called Fuena, of which Tartarian race nine Emperors by descent governed China for 70 years in Peace and Quietness.

Whereupon a contemptible person called Hugh, presumed to rebel against them. This man commiserating the condition of his enslaved Country, and also touched with the ambition of Reigning, first acted the part of a Thief, or Highwayman; and gathered such a multitude as in short time made up the vast body of an Army, whereupon, he became a General, and with a bold attempt presumed to set upon the Tartars, and obtained many singular Victories, so as in the year 1368, he finally drove them out of China, receiving for so memorable an action, the whole Empire of China as a worthy reward of his Heroical Actions.

After such an illustrious Action, it was no wonder if all the Provinces submitted to him, both as to one that was a Native of their Country, and also because they looked on him as a man who had redeemed them from Thralldome: for it is the Nature of the people of China to love and esteem their own, as much as they hate and vilify Strangers.

Fearing no Insurrections from these new redeemed Creatures, he was not contented to have chased the Tartars out of China, but he made an irruption into Tartary itself, and so followed the point of his Victory, as that he routed them several times, wasted all their Territories, and finally brought the Oriental Tartars to such streights, as he forced them to lay down their Arms, to pay Tribute, and even beg an Ignominious Peace.

This Storm of War fell chiefly on the Province whither the Tartars of China, being expelled, were retired. And those Tartars every year, either as Subjects or Friends, came into China to traffick with the Inhabitants; For, being brought to poverty and misery, they thought no more of making war against China.

But those Tartars multiplied so fast, as they grew quickly into seven Governments which they called Hordes, as much as to say into seven Lordships, and these fighting one against another, at length about the year of Christ 1600, came to erect a Kingdom.

Thus stood China in relation to the Eastern Tartars, but to the Western Tartars they payed Tribute masked under the Title of Presents, that they might desist from War; But in the meantime, being over jealous of the Enemies to their antient riches, they never left that great Wall without a Million of soldiers to guard it. Thus China enjoyed a constant Peace and quietness for 250 years, and whilst the seven Lords or Governors made Civil wars, the renowned Emperour of China governed happily from 1573 to 1610, with as much Prudence as Justice and Equity.

But in this time the Tartars had so multiplied and spread themselves, as that they became daily more formidable to China: And therefore the Governors of the bordering Countries consulted privately amongst themselves how they might curb and restrain these people within their limits: For their Governors have so much Power and Authority, that although they live as Slaves to their Prince, yet when there is question of a Common and publick good, they govern absolutely and uncontrollably, unless by some higher Powers their Orders be restrained.

(continued on page 29)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Kublai Khan, grandson of Genghis Khan
23 Interesting Facts About The Mongol Empire
<https://ohfact.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/01/Sculpture-of-Kublai-Khan.jpg>
<https://ohfact.com/interesting-facts-mongol-empire/>

Genghis Khan founded the Yuan Dynasty of China and reigned AD 1260-1294. He founded the Mongolian language school in AD 1269. In the 1270s, Marco Polo, the Venetian traveler and trader, went to the court of Genghis Khan. In AD 1274 and 1281, the Khan twice attempted unsuccessfully to invade Japan. His grandson Temur succeeded him as Yuan Emperor and Great Mongol Khan. In AD 1368, the Ming Dynasty replaced the Yuan Dynasty.

If I were Lord of Tartary,
Myself, and me alone,
My bed should be of ivory,
Of beaten gold my throne;
And in my court should peacocks flaunt,
And in my forests tigers haunt,
And in my pools great fishes slant
Their fins athwart the sun.

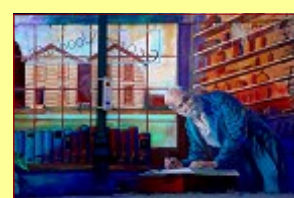
If I were Lord of Tartary,
Trumpeters every day
To all my meals should summon me,
And in my courtyards bray;
And in the evening lamps should shine,
Yellow as honey, red as wine,
While harp, and flute, and mandoline
Made music sweet and gay.

If I were Lord of Tartary,
I'd wear a robe of beads,
White, and gold, and green they'd be --
And small and thick as seeds;
And ere should wane the morning star,
I'd don my robe and scimitar.
And zebras seven should draw my car
Through Tartary's dark gleades.

Lord of the fruits of Tartary.
Her rivers silver-pale!
Lord of the hills of Tartary.
Glen, thicket, wood, and dale!
Her flashing stars, her scented breeze,
Her trembling lakes, like foamless seas,
Her bird-delighting citron-trees,
In every purple vale!

Tartary
de la Mare, Walter (1873-1956) (author)
Page 7 in Collected Poems 1901-1918
New York (NY): Henry Holt and Company (copyright 1920)
accessed at Google Books
Reprinted in Childcraft volumes published before 1949

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 29 of 58)

top illustration:
The Barons. Illustration for A Ballad of China
Richards, Laura Elizabeth Howe (1850-1943) (author)
page 116 in Childcraft Volume Two Storytelling Poems and Ballads
Chicago (IL): Field Enterprises (1949)
Copyrights by W.F. Quarrie & Co, Quarrie Corp & Field Enterprises (1923-1949)

Laura Richards and her sister, Maud Howe Elliott, won a Pulitzer Prize in 1917 for a biography of their mother, Julia Ward Howe (1819-1910), who wrote The Battle Hymn of the Republic.

Martinius, Martin (author & eyewitness)
Bellum Tartaricum or the Conquest of The Great and most renowned Empire of China
By the Invasion of the Tartars, who in these last seven years
have wholly subdued that vast Empire (translated from Latin)
London: John Cook (1654)
contributed by University of Illinois Libraries at Urbana-Champaign
www.archive.org
(continued)

(condensed from pages 1-20, continued)

First therefore, Chinese Governors did abuse the Tartars. Then they hindered the marriage of a Tartar king and princess. Finally, when the king suspected nothing, the Chinese took him by deceit and killed him perfidiously. Therefore to revenge these injuries, the King's Son gathered a strong Army, & taking his time, found means to get over the great Wall; and the great River being frozen, he took a border city in 1616.

He writ a Letter in Tartarian Characters to the Emperour of China, which he sent by one of their Indian Priests (whom they call Lama). In a very humble and submissive manner he declared that he had invaded his Country to revenge the injuries he received from the Governors of the neighbouring Provinces. But yet that he was ready to restore the City he had taken and depose his Arms, if his Complaints might be heard, and satisfaction given him.

The Emperour of China seems to have proceeded with less Prudence than the former Actions of his life. He remitted the business to the chief Governors and Commanders. And these men puffed up with their usual pride, thought it not fit so much as to give an answer to the Barbarian King. The Tartarian King turned his anger into rage and vowed to celebrate his Father's Funerals with the lives of 200,000 of the inhabitants of China. For it is the custom of the Tartars when any man of quality dyeth, to cast into that fire which consumes the dead Corps, as many Servants, Women, and Horses, with as many Bows and Arrows, as may be fit to attend and serve them in the next life. Though now since they conquered China, they have left off this barbarous custome.

The Tartar king besieged a Chinese city with 50,000 men. But the City was defended by exceeding many men armed with musquets. The Tartars had nothing but their Scymetars, with Bows and Arrows, which they discharge with strange dexterity, but they feared the musquet bullets. They resolved by a Strategem to make a wooden Wall of shields made of wooden boards. These soldiers were seconded by other Companies who carried Ladders to climb up the Walls, and the Horse came up in the Rear.

In this manner, he set upon the City in four quarters. Before the Chinese could charge their musquets again, the Tartars were upon the Walls and entered the City; for such is the quickness and nimbleness of the Tartars (in which they excel all Nations, and in which also they place their chief art). The Chinese defenders, being astonished with the sudden inundation of armed men, they presently fled which way soever they could; but being pursued by the swift Tartarian Horse, most of them perished in the taking of this great City.

This City being taken, the Tartar like a Torrent over-ran many others of less note and the whole country. He entered the Province of Pekin, and came within seven Leagues of the very Imperial City. He durst not advance, fearing the Enemy might compass or surround him.

But the Tartar struck such a terrour into the hearts of all the Countries he had passed, that soldiers and Citizens left their houses and left the empty walls to the Tartarians possession, knowing the Tartar to have that custom and practice to destroy and put all to fire and sword that did resist, and only pillage the Cities that submitted, leaving the Citizens alive, and under a milder Government.

By which means, the Tartar king collected a world of Riches and returned to his home victorious. And because his Southsayers had perswaded him that the standing of the old Walls were unfortunate, he beat them down, and compassed them about with new, fortifying them with new Munitions, and there proclaimed himself Emperour of China.

Tartary and China went back and forth for several generations. A Chinese emperor arose to save his country from invasion and conquest, but he was a bloodthirsty tyrant. He murdered his own soldiers and even whole cities. Of 300 beautiful girls he requisitioned for his pleasure, he selected 20 girls and killed the remainder.

(from pages 239-240) Having briefly related the State of the Temporality in this Kingdom, it remains I should touch a little of the State of Christianity, since these great revolutions.

I can onely say, that being at Brussels in 1654 June, I received Letters from China in which they gave me notice that the Father Jesuits, were very favourably treated by the Tartars; for they permitted free exercise of the Christian Catholick Religion, through all their Kingdoms, granting them leave not onely to enjoy their antient Churches, but did also liberally contribute to build new ones; So by the goodness of God, that which endamaged others, proved gain to them. FINIS

(continued on page 30)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 30 of 58)

top illustration:
Khish bridge over the stream Tiuya Tatar by the Stone Bridge Fortification
Zaravshan district
LC-DIG-ppmsca-09953-00151 (digital file from Part 2, vol. 2, pl. 136, no. 412)
Turkestan album, ethnographic part. Tashkent: 1871-1872
<https://cdn.loc.gov/service/ppn/ppmsca/14800/14838v.jpg>

von Strahlenberg, Philip John (1678-1747) (author)
An Historico-Geographical Description of the North and Eastern Parts of Europe and Asia
But more particularly of Russia, Siberia, and Great Tartary; Both in their Ancient
and Modern State: Together with an entire New Polyglot-Table of the Dialects of
32 Tartarian Nations: And a Vocabulary of the Kalmuck-Mungalian Tongue (514 pages)
London (England): W. Innys and R. Manby (1788)
contributed and digitized by Wellcome Library
[archive.org identifier b30515968](https://www.archive.org/identifier/b30515968)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

(pages 3-4, Chapter 1) The obscurity of ancient times, and a want of authentick accounts, are the reasons why it has hitherto been esteem'd very difficult, and almost impossible, to discover, with any certainty, the migration of nations and the origin of people; and many learned men, of the deepest insight into antiquity have thought it as difficult as it would be to fix the first meridian mechanically. However, since so many curious discoveries have of late been made, it is to be hoped, that the origin and migration of nations may in time be set in a truer light, and a path trac'd out, which may, sooner or later, lead the learned to surer grounds for their conjectures, even as judicious mathematicians do yet entertain some hopes of finding out the true prime meridian, and have made more advances towards it than in former times. And as, beyond all doubt, geography is one of the greatest helps towards clearing up the migration of nations, so likewise exact maps, especially of countries far remote, if accompany'd with historical and geographical descriptions, may be of great service thereunto.

It is nevertheless easy to conceive that the northern part of Asia, in particular, contains many places which are still unknown to us, and where there are monuments which the historical accounts, so long wish'd for, might discover to us with greater certainty; notwithstanding the raw and unpolish'd people who now chiefly inhabit those countries have no knowledge of their signification, and are much less in a condition to publish any thing concerning them. Hence is it that these unknown things are chiefly treated of by experience'd and learned European writers and travellers, who have gotten knowledge thereof, either by correspondence or from a personal view of the countries mention'd in my title; and for this reason the curious of our times have flatter'd themselves with the hopes of seeing a treatise written by the late Mr. Nicholas Wittsen, Burgomaster of Amsterdam, but the copy of this work being bought by a great prince, and taken away from the press, those hopes were frustrated and all prospect of its being publish'd ceased.

Philip von Strahlenberg, a German, joined the Swedish Army in a war against Russia. The Russians captured him and put him in a prisoners' camp in Siberia for 13 years. He used the time to study the languages of near and distant tribes. Some of the tribes were known to ancient writers, 670 or more years before Jesus was born; but most of the tribes were a mystery. He drew a map to position them on the Eurasian continent. The map extends from eastern Europe to the Pacific Ocean and from the Arctic Ocean south to Tartar conquests in Arabia, India and China.

(pages 39-47) Von Strahlenberg's interest in languages bogged him down in a confusion of words. He found the same words for different people and different words for the same people. Scythian applied to all nomadic and invasive tribes. The word might have originated in Turkish, Persian and Jewish words that mean bow and arrow or archer. Parthian, Sarmatian, Tartar, Hunn, Mongol and Moghul refer to Scythians in part or as a whole in different times and places. Writers of the known world might have named tribes from the unknown world by the name of a tribal prince. Scythian tribes might also have named themselves by the names of their chiefs; and adopted the name of the new chief when an old chief died.

The ebb and flow of Scythian empires created some of the confusion. Invaders imposed their languages on conquered people; and also absorbed the languages of the conquered.

Von Strahlenberg obsessed on the words Gog and Magog—found in the books of Ezekiel and Revelations in the Judeo-Christian Bible—as well as the words goy and gentile. He determined that the four words weren't native to Hebrew, but adopted from other languages spoken by people north of Palestine, including Chaldean, Syriack, Arabic, Tartar and Persian. Gog, Magog, Goy and Goyim were afterwards appropriated to disparate nations, such as Alani (described as well proportioned and tall) and the Mungal Kalmuck Massagetæ (described as ugly and deform'd).

Von Strahlenberg thought learned people cannot agree on either the explication of the words Gog and Magog, or what nations the Hebrews understood by the names Goy or Gojim because of the plethora of names and synonymous terms.

To Tartars, Gog and Magog might have differentiated tribes who live on the near and far sides of various mountains in North Asia. Alternatively, Gog and Magog might have differentiated tribes who live on mountains and in valleys.

The Prophet Ezekiel and Jewish/ Roman historian Josephus called Scythians, Magogæes. The Prophet meant only to denote the several remote nations or Gojim whose particular names the Jews didn't know. Ezekiel was correct, because part of these remote nations really were descendents of Magog (in Genesis) and they peopled the islands of the Gentiles, on whom God would send down fire from Heaven. Gog and Magog appear again in Revelations, where Gentiles live at the four corners of the earth.

Gog and Magog are found, in eastern tongues as titles of honour and dominion. In Turkish, Gug and Juge signify sublime, excellent, great and glorious. In Hungarian, Gug means superb, and Elatio and Guglis mean arrogant and superior. In Persian, Gibew means magnificent and most potent. Gog is a title of honor which several kings may have had.

If we admit that Magog of the Hebrews and Magougi, Madschyth or Massgaeth of the Tartars are all one, and that it may be used for the name Madschias, Masias or Madias, an ancient Scythian king, then Magog actually means a divine and heroic man.

(continued on page 31)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 31 of 58)

top illustration:
Farm Yard, with Nogat Tartars
Page 139
Spencer, Edmund (author)
Travels in Circassia, Krim Tartary etc. in 1836. In two volumes, Volume II
London (England) Henry Colburn, Great Marlborough Street (1837)
dontributed by University of California Riverside Library. digitized by Google

Spencer, Edmund (author)
Travels in Circassia, Krim Tartary etc. in 1836. In two volumes, Volume II
London (England) Henry Colburn, Great Marlborough Street (1837)
dontributed by University of California Riverside Library. digitized by Google

(pages 34-38, Letter XII)

The weaker sex are, absolutely, the property of the stronger; the father sells his daughter; the brother, his sister; for, among this people, the girls are considered as much a part of the inheritance as flocks and herds, and as equally divided among the sons.

Woman being then, entirely a slave without the slightest interest or property in any of the good things of this world, not even her own children, has no other inheritance than her beauty and accomplishments.

The choicest specimens of fair merchandise cannot be purchased for less than thirty cows (by which most useful domestic animal their value is estimated), while those of inferior personal attractions may be obtained for four or five. A man, though obliged to purchase his wife, has however, no power to sell her; but, should her naughty ways pass the bounds of masculine endurance, he is allowed to turn her out of doors, when she returns to her parents, who seldom fail to receive her kindly.

Divorce is permitted; but being, according to Tartar institutions, so expensive a remedy, that it can be purchased only by the rich, is very seldom resorted to. In this case a man has the power to sell his unprofitable bargain. Should a fair one, however, weary of her lord, elope to her parents, she must instantly be restored when demanded by her husband; and, if tempted to the commission of adultery, theft, or any other heinous crime, the parents must refund to the injured husband, the price he paid for her. The now worthless piece of merchandise falls so much in value, that it is only the poorest man who will purchase her.

The Koran, the book of faith of the Tartar, permitting polygamy, the rich, when the market is not plentifully supplied, enjoy a complete monopoly, and the poor man is sometimes obliged to serve three or four years before he can obtain a wife. The Tartars, in general, are not characterised by cruelty or brutal behavior towards their wives; nevertheless, they take care to act up to the very letter of the Book of Faith, which says, Thou shall not have a will of thy own; he shall be thy lord.

Did not Sarah, says the Tartar, call Abraham her agha (lord), and shall I not be agha in my own house, over those that my flocks and my herds have purchased?

With such ideas, you may suppose that woman here is the veriest slave, as is the case in all Oriental countries, being regarded by her husband not as the love of his heart, the bosom friend, whose sympathy will lighten grief, and heighten joy, but as an article of necessity, a being without judgment, without mind, created solely for the purpose of administering to the wants of man.

Surely, if there was nothing else to retard civilization among the followers of Mahomet, this, and this alone, would be sufficient; and how thankful we Christians ought to feel, that the Almighty hath given us a religion, whose moral precepts, and humane institutions, cannot be too highly prized; a religion, which has elevated us, notwithstanding all the disadvantages of climate and situation, to the height of fame, power, and civilization.

A Tartar woman, from too early marriage, close confinement in youth, and, when married, from hard labour (for she must never think of repose when her lord commands), soon loses the bloom of youth, becoming a complete hag in appearance at the age of thirty. Her fate, indeed, is little to be envied; she is not allowed to sit at the table of her husband, driven about with as little ceremony as if she were a dog; and In paradise (dgehennet), though, according to the Koran, perpetually young and beautiful, yet, even there, she must not expect any higher occupation than still to wait upon man. When her lord dies, although he is translated to Paradise, and amusing himself with his ever-blooming houris, yet she must mourn his loss, by howling and lamentation, for months.

When such a deplorable event takes place in a house as the death of its lord, a large party of women assemble on the day of his funeral exactly like the lower class of Irish; when the wailing, weeping, and crying chorus, is absolutely deafening. This is repeated every evening after sunset for a month, and generally lasts half an hour; at which time they wring their hands, tear their hair, and throw themselves on their faces, exclaiming, with all the force of their lungs, in one loud,universal shout, Baii. Waii. Baii. Waii. (Wo is me, Wo is me.)

The treatment of the Tartar women after marriage but ill accords with the rejoicings that take place when that event is celebrated, which is always the day before the Sabbath (Friday). Then, agreeably to ancient usage, the inhabitants of the village, together with their distant friends, are invited, and nothing is thought of but feasting and merry-making; this often continues for several days, entailing an immense expense on the happy pair.

The bride, for a year from the day of her marriage, is not allowed to speak a word louder than a whisper, not even with her own parents, when another feast is celebrated, which gives her the full use of her tongue.

(continued on page 32)

[PREVIOUS](#)

[NEXT](#)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 32 of 58)

top illustration:
Pro forma, or an examination in the public schools at Oxford for a degree
London (England): J. Bradshaw, Coventry Street (1789 June 20)
Library of Congress Prints and Photographs Division, British Cartoon Prints Collection
<https://lccn.loc.gov/2003675467>

Three Oxford students with perplexed expressions on their faces. Professors address them. A dog urinates on a text open to Aristotle.

Banaji, D.R. (author) (1933)
Slavery in British India, first thesis submitted to the University of Bombay for the degree of Doctor of Letters
Bombay: D.B. Taraporevala Sons & Co. Kitab Mahal, Hornby Road (publisher)
Bombay: M.N. Kulkarni at Kamatak Printing Press (printer)
Dedicated to The Honorable Sir John William Fisher Beaumont
Chief Justice of the High Court of Judicature at Bombay
archive.org

(Chapter 2) Slavery was practised from time immemorial throughout India. Ancient Greek invaders didn't see slavery in India because they saw only a small part of India and didn't know what Indian slavery looked like. In India, slavery was both praedial (agricultural) and domestic.

Passages in the Rig-Veda (BC 2000-1000) confirm that the people of a conquered race were captured and enslaved if they weren't killed or escaped to the hills. Book VIII, Hymn 19, V 36 says, A gift of 50 female slaves, hath Trasadasyn given me, Purulrutsa's son, most liberal, kind, lord of the brave. Another Hymn says, A 100 asses hath he given, a 100 heads of fleecy sheep, a 100 slaves and wreaths besides.

The Laws of Manu, compiled in BC 500, mention the existence of slavery. Chapter IV describes classes of slaves and forbids quarrels with slaves. Chapter VIII describes seven kinds of slaves and their social disabilities. Chapter IX mentions slaves repeatedly. Some of the Manu Laws coincide exactly with Jewish Levitical laws. One such law is *partus sequitur ventrem*, meaning, the child follows the mother.

In the Puranic period, Domestic slaves were bought and sold as in every ancient country; and most domestic servants were slaves. They could obtain manumission by payment of a fixed price. Slavery existed in the Maurya Empire. The existence of slaves is mentioned in Asoka's Law of Piety (BC 273-232). In ancient times, the slave population of India was mostly Indian natives. They weren't imported from Africa, like slaves of the West Indies. However, domestic slaves in India's coastal cities might have been brought in from the east African coast, the Persian Gulf, Madagascar, Java, and Aden. Agricultural slaves were certainly sons of the soil.

The chief source of Hindu slavery was people captured in war. Translated from Sanskrit, in a speech to a vanquished barbarian king, the conqueror says, Fool, If thou desirest life, hear from me the conditions. Thou must declare before a select assembly and in the presence of the multitude, I am thy slave. On these terms will I grant thee life.

In 1784, when the Tippoo Sultan subdued Coorg, he had 70,000 inhabitants driven like cattle to Seringapatam and forced them to submit to circumcision.

In the early 1600s, a scion of a family of Bhojpoor Raja, whose estate was near Rhotas in Shahabad was moved by the spirit of adventure and by discontent because of his subdivided heritage to seek lands above the Ghats or beyond the hills that rise on the south side of the Soane River. He invited followers to go with him. Thousands of Rajpoots collected around his standard and followed him into the part of Ramgurh district named Palamoo.

Only one encounter conquered this country of fertile plains prey to multitudes wanting vacant territory. The chief of the invaders assumed dominion of the territory and divided the land between himself and his followers. His followers increased in numbers as his fame spread; and he took possession of all existing villages to the exclusion of their former occupants. The revolution was so complete, that in 1840, the original inhabitants had no interest or property in the soil. They earn a livelihood by slavery and hired labor.

One historian observed that this modern enslaving of a free people is similar to early practices of India's first invaders.

(continued on page 33)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 33 of 58)

top illustration:
Portrait of Two Society Women in England (circa 1740s)
Slaughter, Stephen (artist)
<https://i.pinimg.com/736x/74/7f/07/747f07927d70d55b65ec7496d73d6427--th-century-fashion-european-style.jpg>
Uploaded by Charles Gervin
250 best images about 1740-1749 Portraits on Pinterest
<https://www.pinterest.com/pin/327355466654883174/>

Banaji, D.R. (author) (1933)
Slavery in British India, first thesis submitted to the University of Bombay
Bombay: D.B. Taraporevala Sons & Co. Kitab Mahal, Hornby Road (publisher)
Bombay: M.N. Kulkarni at Karnatak Printing Press (printer)
Dedicated to The Honorable Sir John William Fisher Beaumont
Chief Justice of the High Court of Judicature at Bombay
archive.org
(continued)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



(Chapter 1) When the East India Company first took the reins of government, they found slavery an established institution, wide-spread and universally acknowledged. They didn't reverse Hindu and Mahomedan slavery, but only attempted to check the trade in human beings. Hindu law recognized 15 different kinds of slaves. Mahomedan Law recognized two different kinds of slaves.

Slavery made the lives of millions of people in India a fearful ordeal, replete with every kind of suffering. It created a separate class, the slave-owners, who looked down upon their slaves as mere chattels, and were inclined to forget the duties which every man has towards his fellow-men.

It had a nefarious influence on the minds of the younger generation. Children of slave-owners being from early years attended on by slaves, learnt how to walk in their parents' footsteps and looked down upon the slaves as a race unworthy of the rights of humanity. They began in their childhood to practise petty tyrannies, and became from an early age adepts in the art of making others suffer.

In Bombay, slaves formed a marketable article in domestic and foreign trade. Slaves were imported in Arab vessels into the ports of Cutch, Kathiawar, Porbandar, Sind, Bombay, and the Portugese ports of Goa, Din and Daman from whence they were distributed all over Bombay. Customs House books reveal that import duties were levied on imported slaves who were carried from the dominions of the Imam of Muscat and other ports of Arabia, including Mozambique, Malaca, Muscat, Bucca, Judda, Maculla, Sohal, etc.

African children were valuable in Bombay. In 1835, 74 African slaves were rescued and liberated. Hearing of this, an Englishman wrote to the police, I shall be very happy to take two of the girls, in the meantime let me take my choice, if you please. Another document is entitled, Statement of Applications from Christian families for the African children. The Christian families applied for 61 slaves.

The famine of 1790 threw an excess of slaves into Bombay. Attempts were made to export them. In 1803, war and famine raged in the Deccan and brought an ever-increasing number of famine-stricken people to Bombay. Mothers sold their children and themselves to escape perishing from want. Young women gave themselves to prostitution, lived as mistresses with strangers, or abandoned themselves to procuresses, who considered them as property though they had no legal right to do so.

Arab dealers carried on an extensive slave-trade in Calcutta. Calcutta was both the depot of commerce in the riches of the East and the mart in which manacled Africans were sold like beasts of the field. During a few months of 1823, Arabs brought in 150 eunuchs. Arabs also exchanged African slaves for female Indian slaves whom they sold in Arabia. Only 10 African boys survived of 200 castrated in India.

Advertisements in 1780 editions of Hickey's Gazette—*Wanted*, two Coffrees who can play well on the French horn and are useful about a house as cooks. *To be sold*, a Coffree boy that understands the business of a butler and cooking. *Wanted*, by a gentleman, two very handsome African ladies of the true sable hue, between 14 and 25 years of age. Straight-limbed, straight-eyed, and a rational use of all their faculties, no spots or blemishes, the better if a little squeamish. To be married to two Coffree men. *To be sold privately*, two Coffree boys who play the French horn, about 18 years of age, belonging to a Portugese Padrie lately deceased. For particulars enquire of the Vicar of the Portugese Church.

J. Ravenshaw, tax collector of Canara, said, Slavery is an obligation to labour for the benefit of the master, without the contract or consent of the servant, the master having the right to dispose of the slave by sale or any other way.

In Calcutta, slave-girls received corporal punishment for the slightest and trivial offenses. They were dealt with more severely than ordinary criminals who violated the laws of his country. Punishments were extremely barbarous. Slave-girls were tied, stripped naked in the presence of male slaves and flogged with a rattan. In cold weather, slaves were taken to a well and doused with water.

1837 July 18, the Magistrates of Calcutta learned of an 8-year-old slave girl with bones appearing through her flesh, her hands were smashed near her wrists and pieces of flesh cut off. There were large holes in her shoulders, burnt into them with coals, and her sides were lacerated. There was also a wound on her head. She seemed to be dying and died in the hospital the next day. The perpetrator was a Moghul lady. She was tried for murder and acquitted.

Indigent Hindu or Hindustani mothers sold children of both sexes. Most purchasers were Catholics who wanted domestic servants.

In Backergunge, Tippera, Dacca, Jelalpore, Mymensingh, Sylhet, Rajshahi, Purnea, Saru and Tirhut, female slaves were forced into short-term marriages to male slaves to cover rape by slave-masters and to make enslaved babies.

Arguments to perpetuate slavery were that abolition would offend Indian slave-masters. It would also reduce revenue from taxation of the produce of agricultural slaves. Furthermore, free men reproduce faster than slaves. They would be both a cause of famine and suffer more because of famine, than if they continued to live as slaves on farms.

Indians didn't revolt when the British government outlawed infanticide, whereby Indian mothers put their babies in the Ganges to drown and be eaten by sharks and alligators. Indians also didn't revolt when the British outlawed the cruel burning of Hindu widows with the corpses of their deceased husbands. It was reasonable to think Indians would not revolt if the British abolished slavery.

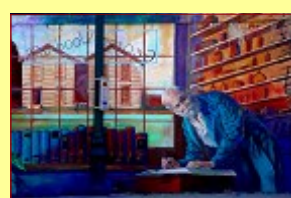
Of the various African tribes brought to Zanzibar for sale, 10,000 Africans were probably sent to India, but there was no accurate count of the slave trade. Mahomedan slave-owners were the legal lord of the persons of slaves not only for labor but also for sexual services.

When confronted, the answer of the muftis was expressed in Latin instead of English, translated from the original Persian. According to existing Mahomedan law a master might compel his French slave to be his concubine.

Ever conscious of human taxability, an argument to abolish the enslavement of females was that free women would add to the prosperity of the State.

(continued on page 34)

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 34 of 58)

top illustration:
Maharaja Raj Singh in Procession with Members of His Court
(Rajasthan, Junia) (1700)
Accession number 2005.360
contributed by Metropolitan Museum of Art
https://archive.org/details/mma_maharaja_raj_singh_in_procession_with_members_of_his_court_72720

Dange, S.A. (author)
India From Primitive Communism to Slavery
A Marxist Study of Ancient History in Outline
New Delhi: D.P. Sinha of New Age Printing Press
for the People's Publishing House (1949-1972)

(paraphrased)

(Introductory: Contemporary Lines of Study):

The question has not yet been answered, Where did primeval man differentiate from four-footed animals and become the tool-making, two-handed, social man who spread all over the world. Anthropologists have found remnants in China, Java, Europe and Africa. Indians point to the Sivalik Hills.

The English ruler of India used history to demoralise the rising freedom movement. English history taught that Indians are nothings, destined to always be invaded and conquered by foreign people. Indians dug up their ancient walls to build a defense against the enemy trying to annihilate them.

Indian historians proved that Aryans who populate India now spread from the Arctic thousands of years ago, and produced in India the best of everything that man could produce then and forever. India is an ancient cradle of civilization. Not only are Indians ancient, but everything that now exists was Indian first. Indians knew it all in science, philosophy, politics, etc. Sankara was greater than Kant. Kalidasa was greater than Shakespeare. Indians had a better social contract than Rousseau's. Indians had airplanes, railways, explosives, and everything else when the English and Europeans wore bearskins.

(final chapter: Slavery Weakens – New Forces, New Stage)
The main purpose of the book is to show how the primitive commune arose, grew and collapsed; and how slavery came in with the State—the violent dictatorship of the victorious owners of private property and slaves.

Slavery is the first form of exploitation, peculiar to the ancient world. Serfdom succeeded slavery in the Middle Ages. Wage-labor succeeded serfdom—but slavery accompanied both other forms of exploitation. Exploitation was overt in the past. Exploitation is covert in recent times.

Savages who didn't know how to make fire grew to vast dimensions, occupied continents, built towns and kingdoms, and developed the means to control Nature. Primitive man rose from savagery to barbarism to civilization. But advances were dogged by retreat. Each advance in production led to worse conditions for the majority of people. What was good for the exploitive class was bad for the exploited. Each new emancipation of one is a new oppression for the other.

Societies have existed without dividing into classes and erecting States. Barbarian communes had no class conflict, slavery, greed, property, or violence between brothers.

Barbarian societies didn't distinguish between rights and duties. Civilized societies assign most rights to oppressors and assign most duties to the oppressed. The more civilization advances, the more it hides, denies and misrepresents its wrongs. Oppressors blame rebellions on the failure of oppressed people to understand that their oppressors are their benefactors. However, as technology advances, class divisions are a hindrance to production. The State will inevitably fall because it exists only to perpetuate class divisions.

(Introduction)

Were the people in Vedic literature of the Aryan race (which Marx calls Indo-European), and did they invade another people's land? If so, were the other people Dravidians? The answer is that some of the warring tribes were totally alien. But some warring tribes had common institutions, and their battles weren't invasions. For example, Dravidians might have invaded and driven Munda Mon-khmer people to the east.

European historians have said that Aryans came from outside India, invaded and defeated Dravidians, and drove them to the south. The answer isn't so simple. British historians have misled on many points. Indian historians still don't know if Mohenjo Daro and Harappa civilizations were Dravidian; and if the Aryans destroyed them.

Another question is whether Dravidians or Aryans had the higher civilisation. That is, did Dravidians rise to the stage of slavery? The existence of ancient Indian slavery is confirmed by literature that describes kinds of slaves, rules regarding the liberation of slaves, and the place of slaves in the inheritance of property.

Indian slavery was domestic slavery and different than agricultural slavery on the large farms of Greece and Rome. India's domestic slaves worked in agricultural fields, as well as on handicrafts. Slaves worked alongside free peasants and hired laborers. Owners also hired out their slaves to earn income.

In India's vast rural areas, free household communities cultivated common land. As population grew, household communities transitioned to village communities. Then slaves became the property of village communities. Technological advances in farming and handicrafts attached to specific families and became hereditary. The caste system originated at this stage; and the development of feudalism followed.

In towns, rising aristocracies amassed wealth and slaves. They engaged in trade, built kingdoms and empires, engaged in commerce, and supported public projects, monuments and art. The State was the ruling, non-producing castes – Brahmins, Kshatriyas and tax collectors. They demanded more and more rent from productive village communities; and villagers protested. Armed skirmishes took place when a matter couldn't be settled peacefully; or a village community migrated from one State to another where it expected to pay lower rent.

Engels wrote that Buddhism, Christianity and Islam developed artificially, especially Christianity and Islam, to put a religious imprint on major historical movements. The empire of the Nandas maintained vast standing armies that burdened the people with high taxes, as did the corruption and luxury of the ruling classes. The Nandas enslaved thousands of people and destroyed tribal democracies and the remnants of gentile communities over a large area. People in villages and towns looked for change; and Buddhism arose to overthrow the Nanda Empire; but Buddhism produced new empires later. The struggle to keep common land intact and to keep down rent and taxes continued to cause the rise and fall of empires. Invasions by alien tribes such as the Kushanas, Scythians also took down Indian empires.

(continued on page 35)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World

thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants

thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



The website is a work in progress.

All texts are drafts.

The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 35 of 58)

top illustration:
Tiered Court Scene, Delhi, Mughal (1735)
Chitarman II (1680–1750) (artist)

Contributed by The Cleveland Museum of Art, Gift of Mr. and Mrs. Michael de Havenon
<https://archive.org/details/clevelandart-1973.237-tiered-court-scene>

Emperor Muhammad Shah rekindled an imperial interest in Hinduism that had not been so strong since the time of Akbar, 150 years before. He commissioned this painting that shows the acts of Rama, hero of a Hindu epic, who slays the demon of the golden city of Lanka at the top of the page. In the middle sections, various Hindu deities enjoy music, kite flying, and boating, while at the bottom the Krishna plays Holi with his lover Radha and other palace women. They shoot red-colored water at one another with plunger guns in celebration of the coming of spring.

Dange, S.A. (author)
India From Primitive Communism to Slavery
A Marxist Study of Ancient History in Outline
New Delhi: D.P. Sinha of New Age Printing Press
for the People's Publishing House (1949-1972)
(continued)

(paraphrased)
(Introduction, continued)

Antagonisms developed between top-heavy imperial States and local communities that held land in common. Legalists asked, Could the king appropriate common land? What was the State's right to the peoples' produce? To answer the questions, the ruling class developed a body of laws that prescribe with great precision how much tax or rent the people owe their rulers (Bali and Bhaga). The exploiting classes gradually increased their share of produce. Then the rulers wanted money instead of produce for rent and taxes.

Marx concluded from his research that private ownership of land didn't exist in India, except in the Krishna valley. The primitive communes produced wealth on land and cattle held in common, and shared produce for common consumption. According to Marx, gentile communities were based on kinship; therefore, they didn't have exploiter-exploited relationships; but village communities did have exploiter-exploited relationships because they were territorial units.

An understanding of class struggle within village communities requires a study of the 2,000 years from the Mauryas to the Mughals and Marathas, for which there's no space here. To summarize: Within the villages, land was allotted to each family for tillage and each family could use forests, water and grass on common land. Families that were attached to handicrafts bartered their products among themselves and with farmers.

Unfortunately, non-laboring classes also developed. Brahmins studied the seasons to guide farmers. Brahmins also worshipped for the community and were its teachers. Soldiers protected villages from thieves and invaders. Local tax-collectors and accountants served the State. They had nothing to barter; but they must be paid.

Two types of payment developed – the Bali and the Bhaga. Their characteristics and differences are difficult to describe because they were obscured to avoid exposing exploitation. Bali was a share of communal produce that paid non-laboring families directly. Bhaga was the various values of handicrafts and farm produce when they were bartered before a cash economy developed. After the development of States and their appropriation of land, Bhaga also meant rent for the use of land.

When soldiers and other service providers failed to fulfill their obligations, villagers protested and refused to pay Bhaga. In response, the State and its ruling class claimed to value stability and peace above all other qualities. The State told villagers they had an obligation (Dharma) to serve and pay the State.

'I have written these few lines in the hope that our Marxist readers will find time for further clarification and discussion of this subject. As at present situated, I regret I cannot find time and energy to elaborate these questions or write the further volumes of history I had planned.'

S.A. Dange, New Delhi, November 1954

(Dange calls Indian taxes and rents surplus or excess production).

(continued on page 36)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.

The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 36 of 58)

top illustration:
Fighting the Tartars
from a book by Rashid-al-Din (1247-1318)
Persian. out of copyright
TPG165911 Ms Pers.113 f.29
Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, France

Condensed from pages 9, 15, 35-36, 42-46
In Richardson, John (author)
A Dissertation on the Languages, Literature, and Manners of Eastern Nations
originally prefixed to a Dictionary, Persian, Arabic, and English, second edition
to which is added Part II. Oxford: Clarendon Press (1777-1778)
contributed by Bombay Branch of Royal Asiatic Society
digitized by digital library of India. accessible at archive.org

Richardson translated English to Persian and Arabic, and vice versa, to assist English officials and businessmen who worked or had an interest in South Asia (India and Pakistan). The reason is that people of the Middle East had a large presence in the Asian sub-continent. The *lingua franca* of South Asia is Middle Eastern. Richardson's Dissertation includes a story that illustrates the importance of definitions:

The great Mahmoud, Sultan of Ghezna, was the son of a slave; but having stretched his conquests over a great part of India and Tartary in the beginning of the eleventh century, he sent an ambassador to the Khalif Alkader, requesting from that prince—the fountain of honour among the Mohammedans—a title suitable to his rank and power. The Khalif, on account of the meanness of Mahmoud's origin, declined compliance for twelve months until—urged by the ambassador and dreading Mahmoud's resentment—he sent him the ambiguous title, *vali*, which implies, a prince, a friend, and also a slave. Mahmoud understood the Khalif's meaning and sent 100,000 pieces of gold, with a wish to know whether a letter had not been omitted. The Khalif understood Mahmoud and dispatched letters patent in full form, creating him, *vali*, which signifies without equivocation, a sovereign, independent prince.

No convulsions of government and no efforts of the learned can ever so far alter a language as to deface every line of resemblance between the speech of the present day and that of even the remotest ancestry. Nothing but the absolute extirpation of the aboriginal natives can accomplish so singular a revolution.

If we look into the languages of modern Europe, we shall discover everywhere the strongest features of their Gothic or Celtic original; amidst all the refinement of Roman and Grecian embellishment. If we examine the dialect of the modern Greeks—notwithstanding their slavish subjection to the despotism of the Turks—we shall find that corruption has but slightly disguised the original tongue. When we view the Syriac—long after that country had been under the rule of Alexander's successors—the texture is unaltered. The only difference is a slight mixture of Grecian words.

When we compare the modern Persian with the idiom which prevailed during the Sassanian dynasty, we observe that it retains every characteristic it possessed before the Mohammedan conquest that introduced many Arabic words.

The usefulness of the Persian and Arabic languages will appear evident on the slightest examination. The high political consequence of the Persian in the affairs of India is obvious and generally acknowledged. The Arabic has never been viewed by Europeans in Hindostan in the important light it seems to merit, though Arabian intercourse in that country is ancient and intimate.

For many centuries previous to the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, Arabians were the chief traders in the East; and the commodities of India flowed into Europe almost solely through their hands by way of Egypt and Syria. Their commercial settlements skirted the Indian coasts. Their transactions with the Gentoos were extensive; and their language found its way even where their arms and their religion had made no impression. The transactions in which the Hindoo Rajahs were engaged with the Mohammedan princes were sometimes amicable, but oftener hostile, long before the accession of the house of Timur. The Tartar invasion opened numberless channels for the introduction and incorporation of this great Mohammedan language. It gained such a universal currency in Hindustan that two-thirds of the Persian now in general use there is pure Arabic; and a half perhaps of the Hindostan or Moors is Arabic and Persian. In the Malay, they also both abound; and they appear even to have found a place in the vulgar Nagree and Bengal.

What has chiefly astonished me is to find Arabic technically used even in the Code of Gentoos Laws. If such words are actually in the original Shanscrit, it is a circumstance which will require a very nice explanation—for we must question the antiquity of those laws. We have at present no foundation to believe that the Arabic was introduced into Hindostan earlier than the Mohammedan invasion in AD 708, during the Khalifat of the first Al Walid. But if Arabic words are not in the original Shanscrit and only occur in the Persian translation by the Pundits, the impropriety is the same as it would be if Sir William Blackstone gave only the English of such terms as Certiorari or Fieri facias, and omitted the original names of the writs.

Persian literature was almost entirely annihilated in the consequences of the Arabian conquest. The principal historians of Persia now known in Europe are all subsequent to the Mohammedan era. Whom are we to believe—the natives or the enemies of a country—those who might have had access to genuine records, or those who probably never could?

The chief object of history is to improve the great system of social life, by instructing mankind in the experience of former ages. To answer this important end, it is by no means necessary that every fact we read should be strictly true in all its parts. Imperfect histories may convey lessons on a variety of points with an efficacy not inferior to the most unquestioned truths. If no probability is destroyed, no chronology injured, no superior authority opposed; and the great lines are consistent with the principal events; and the consequences arise naturally from the events—such facts are entitled to our belief. To question them is unnecessary and unprofitable scepticism.

But if the annals of one nation are tortured into co-incidence with the imaginary eras of another—if sober truth and rational evidence are sacrificed to vanity, fiction, or exaggeration—such narrations should acquire no authority—even though the most celebrated of ancient writers transmitted them, and they've been copied in modern times. We should look upon them as fables of mere amusement; and proportion our admiration to their secondary merits alone—elegance of taste, ingenuity of invention, and excellence of style.

All history is obscure in its beginnings. Few writers record the facts of their own observation, but derive their knowledge through suspicious mediums. Even the most enlightened and the most unbiased minds swim with the stream of popular prejudice.

When we reflect on the uncertainty of almost every thing merely human, we must candidly confess that no particular class of historians have any solid claim to our belief, in opposition to others whose narratives, though rational, are repugnant to those which we have received. How difficult is it even now to arrive at the true history of the simplest fact? How wide of all resemblance does not the same tale appear, as told by people under the influence of opposite vanities, prejudices, or interests? We may justly suspect historians who lived when imposition was gainful and credulity unbounded, such as the priests who, under powerful incentives, invented wild and improbable fictions to secure the adoration of the Million to a Caif, a Cat, or a Beetle.

All the information we receive about modern history is merely what each nation or party has written, whilst the events themselves are still surrounded with obscurity and doubt. According to the Protestant writers of France, every circumstance of horror marks the Massacre of St. Bartholomew's Day, but turn to the Catholic page and it becomes a necessary, a prudent, and a lawful act to prevent a similar tragedy meditated by the Admiral de Chatillon against the adherents of the House of Guise. Two foreign writers of our English history colour the same tale very differently, though country and party prejudices should not have influenced them. With Rapin, an inhuman James suppresses Monmouth's insurrection, whilst the Pere d'Orleans portrays James as a just, forgiving prince. To contrast the Memoires de Sully with the Libels of the League against Henry IV, or the Siecle de Louis Quatorze with the Invectives of the Protestant Refugees, and you see a Glorious Monarch or a Savage Tyrant.

Few facts either of ancient or modern times are so fully authenticated as to render further enquiry improper.

also: in Richardson, John (1741-1795) (author) & Wilkins, Charles (editor)
A Dictionary of Persian, Arabic and English; with a Dissertation
On the Languages, Literature and Manners of the Eastern Nations
in two volumes, volume 1 (1156 pages)
London (England): W.H. Allen (1829)
Contributed by Asiatic Society of Mumbai
Digitized by Government of Maharashtra
archive.org identifier: dli.granth.17811

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

There will be given by God to the man who seeks him the following good gifts:

Blessing
Increase
Abundance
Prosperity
and Plenty
of Fruits great
Riches
and Joy
and Grace
Assistance
Favour
and he shall receive Honour
Dignity
Generosity from others
and Glory
Praise
and Stability
Welfare
and Eternalization
and store of Corn
and other Provisions
for the time to come
and Power
Authority
Strength to execute a Design

of the N. and E. Parts of Europe and Asia. 327	
T A B L E X.	
The ancient Arabick or Kufian Character.	The modern Arabick Character, Nis'chi.
لظلمه	لظلمه
There will be given by God (to the Man who seeks him) the following good Gifts, viz.	Letlahlibe-bi.
لذله	برکته
Blessing, Encrease, Abundance, Prosperity,	Barakatun.
ولذله	وتتمد
And Plenty, (of Fruits) great Riches,	Wa-Subjimonun. And

of the N. and E. Parts of Europe and Asia. 329	
ولذله	وتتمد
And Eternalization;	Wa-tiubidun.
ولذله	وتتمد
And store of Corn, and other Provisions, for the Time to come:	Wa-tamkiron.
ولذله	وتتمد
And Power, Authority, Strength, to execute a Design,	Wa-futubanon.
ولذله	وتتمد
And Applause,	Wa-ahfanan.
ولذله	وتتمد
And long Life.	Wa-bahsan.

An Historico-Geographical Description 328	
ولذله	وتتمد
And Joy,	Wa-furron.
ولذله	وتتمد
And Grace, Assistance, Favour:	Wa-fadilatun.
ولذله	وتتمد
And he shall receive Honour, Dignity, Generosity from others,	Wa-karamatun.
ولذله	وتتمد
And Glory, Praise,	Wa-laudjiron.
ولذله	وتتمد
And Stability, Welfare,	Wa-iyekinawon.

This sentence was found embossed on a large Medal, after the most ancient Arabick manner of writing. The Tartars hang four such medals upon their Generals, two upon their shoulders, one upon their breast, and one upon their back, and call them the Four Mirrors, from the Persian word for four and the Turkish word for mirror. The Russians took this medal from the Ostiaks near Samarow, who had hung it up as a great rarity, and worshipped it.

Medals have been taken from the Ostiaks on the Rivers Irtisch and Oby, some above a foot high. The Ostiaks say they inherited them from the ancient Asiatick Scythians or Tzudi, who inhabited those countries. It was perhaps taken as a booty by the Tartars from the ancient Saracens or Arabians, who, in the time of Charlemaign, were masters of Trans-Oxana beyond the Caspian Sea, they being then at war with the Saracens. The Persians may have propagated among the Tartars the custom to worship such great plates or medals, for the ancient Persians also worshipped a certain medal.

von Strahlenberg, Philip John (1678-1747) (author)
An Historico-Geographical Description of the North and Eastern Parts of Europe and Asia; But more particularly of Russia, Siberia, and Great Tartary; Both in their Ancient and Modern State: Together with an entire New Polyglot-Table of the Dialects of 32 Tartarian Nations: And a Vocabulary of the Kalmuck-Mungalian Tongue
London: W. Innes and R. Manby (1788)
Contributed and digitized by Wellcome Library
archive.org identifier b30515968

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

(continue to page 37)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 37 of 58)

top illustration:
A soldier bringing slaves and spoil
Faucher-Gudin (copyist) from the Chaldean intaglio in the British Museum
Maspero, G (author), Sayce, A.H. (editor), McClure, M.L. (translator)
Chaldean Civilization, Volume III Part C Chapter 3
History Of Egypt, Chaldæa, Syria, Babylonia, and Assyria
London (England): The Grolier Society (1903)
digitized by Project Gutenberg & uploaded to archive.org
(1) download <https://archive.org/download/historyofegyptch28876gut/28876-h.zip>
(2) unzip in separate folder; (3) open html file 28876-h

Maspero, G (author), Sayce, A.H. (editor), McClure, M.L. (translator)
Chaldean Civilization, Volume III Part C Chapter 3
History Of Egypt, Chaldæa, Syria, Babylonia, and Assyria
London (England): The Grolier Society (1903)
digitized by Project Gutenberg & uploaded to archive.org

The slaves were numerous, but distributed in unequal proportion among the various classes of the population. Whilst in the palace they might be found literally in crowds, it was rare among the middle classes to meet with any family possessing more than two or three at a time

They were drawn partly from foreign races; prisoners who had been wounded and carried from the field of battle, or fugitives who had fallen into the hands of the victors after a defeat, or Elamites or Gutis who had been surprised in their own villages during some expedition. Not to mention people of every category carried off by the Bedouin during their raids in distant parts, such as Syria or Egypt, whom they were continually bringing for sale to Babylon and Uru, and, indeed, to all those cities to which they had easy access.

The kings, the vicegerents, the temple administration, and the feudal lords, provided employment for vast numbers in the construction of their buildings or in the cultivation of their domains. The work was hard and the mortality great, but gaps were soon filled up by the influx of fresh gangs.

The survivors intermarried, and their children, brought up to speak the Chaldean tongue and conforming to the customs of the country, became assimilated to the ruling race. They formed, beneath the superior native Semite and Sumerian population, an inferior servile class. They were spread alike throughout the towns and country and continually reinforced by individuals of the native race, such as foundlings, women and children sold by husband or father, debtors deprived by creditors of their liberty, and criminals judicially condemned.

The law took no individual account of slaves, but counted them by heads, as so many cattle. They belonged to their respective masters in the same fashion as did the beasts of his flock or the trees of his garden. Their life or death was dependent upon his will, though the exercise of his rights was naturally restrained by interest and custom. He could use them as pledges or for payment of debt, and could exchange them or sell them in the market.

The price of a slave never rose very high. A woman might be bought for four and a half shekels of silver by weight, and the value of a male adult fluctuated between ten shekels and the third of a mina. The bill of sale was inscribed on clay, and given to the purchaser at the time of payment. The tablets which were the vouchers of the rights of the former proprietor were then broken, and the transfer was completed.

The master seldom ill-treated his slaves, except in cases of reiterated disobedience, rebellion, or flight. He could arrest his runaway slaves wherever he could lay his hands on them. He could shackle their ankles, fetter their wrists, and whip them mercilessly.

As a rule, he permitted them to marry and bring up a family. He apprenticed their children, and as soon as they knew a trade, he set them up in business in his own name, allowing them a share in the profits. The more intelligent among them were trained to be clerks or stewards. They were taught to read, write, and calculate—the essential accomplishments of a skilful scribe. They were appointed as superintendents over their former comrades, or overseers of the administration of property, and they ended by becoming confidential servants in the household

The savings which they had accumulated in their earlier years furnished them with the means of procuring some few consolations. They could hire themselves out for wages, and could even acquire slaves who would go out to work for them, in the same way as they themselves had been a source of income to their proprietors.

If they followed a lucrative profession and were successful in it, their savings sometimes permitted them to buy their own freedom, and, if they were married, to pay the ransom of their wife and children. At times, their master, desirous of rewarding long and faithful service, liberated them of his own accord, without waiting till they had saved up the necessary money or goods for their enfranchisement. In such cases they remained his dependants, and continued in his service as freemen to perform the services they had formerly rendered as slaves.

They then enjoyed the same rights and advantages as the old native race. They could leave legacies, inherit property, claim legal rights, and acquire and possess houses and lands. Their sons could make good matches among the daughters of the middle classes, according to their education and fortune. When they were intelligent, active, and industrious, there was nothing to prevent them from rising to the highest offices about the person of the sovereign.

If we knew more of the internal history of the great Chaldean cities, we should no doubt come to see what an important part the servile element played in them. Could we trace it back for a few generations, we should probably discover that there were few great families who did not reckon a slave or a freedman among their ancestors. but the monuments which might furnish us with the necessary materials are scarce.

As in cities untouched by European civilization (in 1900), whole quarters of the ancient cities may have been composed of huts made of reeds and puddled clay, and low houses of crude brick. There, also, were silent and desolate spaces occupied by palaces and gardens, in which the private life of the wealthy was concealed from public gaze. Looking down upon this medley of individual dwellings, the palaces and temples with their ziggurats crowned with gilded and painted sanctuaries.

The remains of houses belonging doubtless to well-to-do families have been brought to light. They are built of fine bricks, whose courses are cemented together with a thin layer of bitumen. They are lighted internally by only small apertures pierced at irregular distances in the upper part of the walls. A low arched doorway, closed by a heavy two-leaved door, leads into a blind passage, which opens on the courtyard in the centre of the building.

When viewed from above, the houses resemble a womb and the passage to it.

There was no lack of children in these houses when the man had several mistresses, either simultaneously or successively. Maternity was before all things a woman's first duty. Should she delay in bearing children, or should anything happen to them, she was considered accursed or possessed, and she was banished from the family lest her presence should be a source of danger to it

(continued on page 38)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



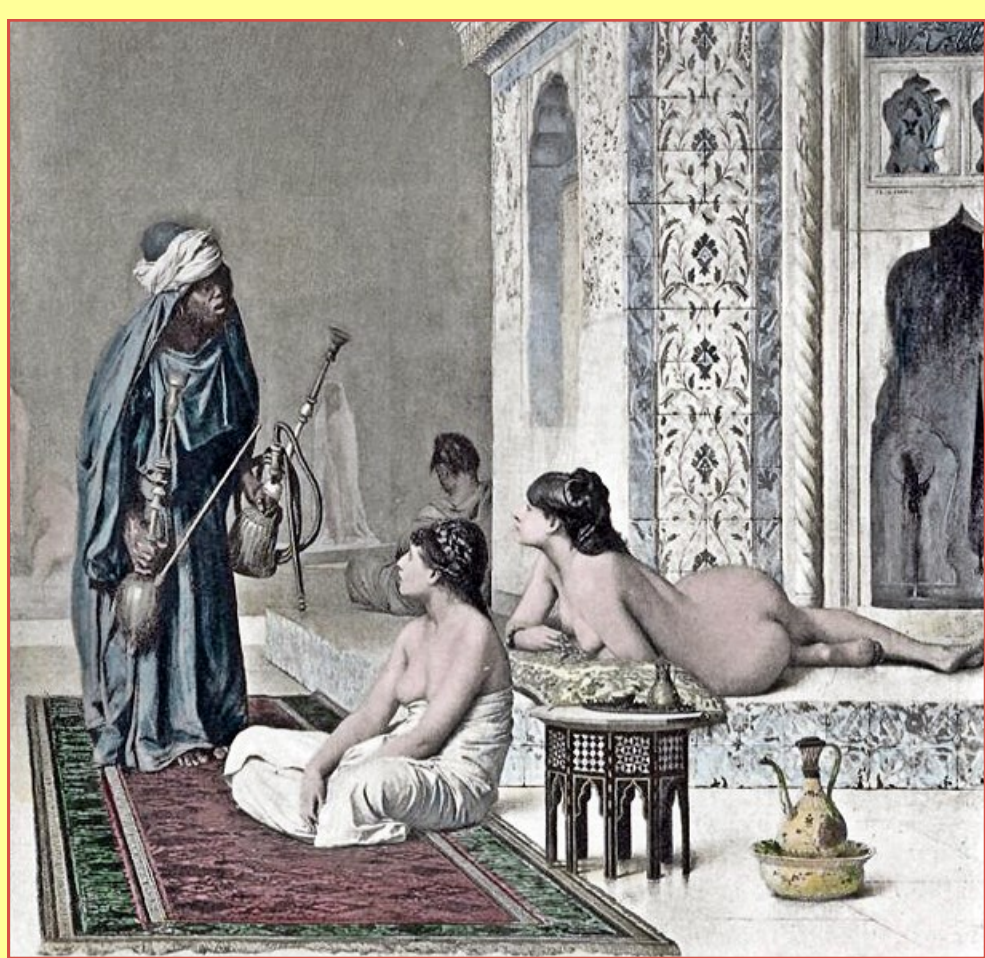
historical records of US Congress



Adam and Eve and the apple tree vignette in Hondius, Iodocus (1563-1612) and Mercator, Gerhard (1512-1594) (authors) Paradisus (Holy Land between Mediterranean Sea and Chaldea in present day Iraq) Amsterdam (Holland): Ioannes Janssonius (1607) davidrumsey.com image 11201467.jp2



Egyptian Slave Merchant image 234 in Chaldean Civilization, Volume III Part C Chapter 3 in Maspero, G (author), Sayce, A.H. (editor), McClure, M.L. (translator) History Of Egypt, Chaldæa, Syria, Babylonia, and Assyria London (England): The Grolier Society (1903) digitized by Project Gutenberg. uploaded to archive.org



Boudier, Dieulalby, J. and Faucher-Gudin (artists) vignette from an intaglio in the Cabinet des Médailles frontispiece in Chaldean Civilization, Volume III in Maspero, G (author), Sayce, A.H. (editor), McClure, M.L. (translator) History Of Egypt, Chaldæa, Syria, Babylonia, and Assyria London (England): The Grolier Society (1903) digitized by Project Gutenberg. uploaded to archive.org

West Asian kings offered female relatives in marriage to other kings, thinking that family ties would reduce their numerous wars. A king with many alliances needed a harem to house his many wives. Kings acquired concubines as prizes in war, as gifts for diplomatic purposes, and by purchase. When West Asia converted to Islam, which insists that females be chaste, kings and lower levels of the upper class acquired all their concubines from infidel nations. A harem is identical to a lion pride. It's difficult to know if West Asian kings and all other men with multiple wives got their inspiration by observing lions, or if their genetic heritage included lions, giving them biological urges they couldn't control. West Asian art, like art throughout the known world, is proof positive that the ancient upper class had lions on its mind.

The website is a work in progress.

All texts are drafts.

The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 38 of 58)

top illustration:
Yvon, Adolphe (1817-1893) (artist) (1875)
Caesar Crossing the Rubicon
<http://witnify.com/wp-content/uploads/2017/01/caesar-crossing-the-rubicon.jpeg>
in Julius Caesar Crossing the Rubicon, 49 BC
www.eyewitnesstohistory.com (2002)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Italy, North (Italiae Pars Septentrionalis)
Butler, Samuel. Atlas of Ancient Geography
London (England): Longman, Brown, Green, and Longmans (1851)
https://maps.lib.utexas.edu/maps/historical/butler_1851/txu-pcl-maps-olc-70574898-italiae-pars-septentrionalis-1851.jpg

At the top of the map, where yellow and blue meet, a river is named Hadrianus and another river is named Tartarus. Tartarus is a name for Mongols derived from a word for Hell. Tatar is a Russian variation. Now, in Afghanistan, some of the people identified as Tatar have blue eyes and light hair and are probably descended from ancient slaves. The river Tartarus indicates that Mongols penetrated deep into Europe. The name Hadrianus probably refers to Hadrian, who built a wall in Britain to keep pesty Scots out of Roman territory.

Samuel Butler published the original Atlas in 1822. It was re-published several times after his death, into the early 1900s. The names of the maps and places vary from publication to publication. Butler produced his Atlas to help schoolboys to reenact and draw in minute detail the battles they read about in classical literature. Now they can play war games on the internet.



Fortress of Ancona and surrounding area
Piri, Reis (died circa 1554)
Great Work on navigation dedicated to Sultan Suleyman (1525)
original at Walters Art Museum, Baltimore Maryland
[davidrumsey.com](http://www.davidrumsey.com) image W658_000393_889.jp2



Ancona, Italy
Braun, Georg (1541-1622)
Plate 46, Volume I, Civitates Orbis Terrarum
Cologne (Germany): Peter von Brachel (1575); republished in van der Krogt (1640)
[davidrumsey.com](http://www.davidrumsey.com) image 12126096.jp2

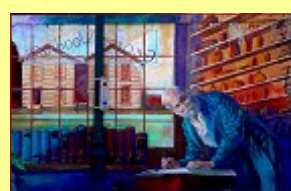
Death of Pompey (BC 48)
advertising for Chocolat Poulain (France)
<https://i.pinimg.com/736x/30/54/48/3054480b75692f3e1207ce39882ef1b1-first-triumvirate-the-conspirator.jpg>

Pompey and Caesar ruled Rome in an uneasy alliance for a short time. When Caesar returned from Gaul, Pompey chased him down but failed to kill him. Pompey fled for his life to Egypt and was assassinated there by order of the pharaoh. In the cartoon, the crew of Pompey's boat is black Africans. One assassin is white and in Roman dress. The other assassins are brown and in Asian/ North African dress.



The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.

updated 2022 March



Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

The wars of ancient West Asia yielded captives to the winners. Selling captives into slavery might have been the only way to finance the wars, as well as the only reason to wage war. The odds are quite high that humans were the main commodity in ancient foreign trade. Ancient trade routes carried humans to distant places where they must endure what slaves endure. Researchers do what they can with the relics of eras long gone to describe the lives of slaves.

Four thousand years into the written history of slavery, Julius Caesar wrote that—by his count—he captured one million of the three million inhabitants of future France, Belgium and Switzerland to sell in the slave trade. Caesar killed another million, and left a million in their country, presumably to breed more product for human trafficking. Some researchers dispute Caesar's count. They suggest that Caesar was a braggart, typical of narcopathes then and now.

Researchers can only speculate about where and to whom Caesar sold his captives. The idea that he sold the Celts to Roman patricians is probably wrong. Caesar's crimes transformed Rome from a republic to an empire. Income from local sales wouldn't have been enough to pay off Caesar's debt for his conquest in France, let alone launch an imperial army to conquer more territory.

Caesar knew about middle Europe and the Celts because he read books by Roman agents who'd visited the region before. Caesar himself was the son of a Roman agent in West Asia, where Rome would have stationed agents to facilitate trade.

Almost certainly, Caesar went into France knowing where he could market people with fair skin, blond and auburn hair, and blue and green eyes. Besides the beauty of some Celts, the generality of Celts were skilled craftsmen. Their fashion sense and clothing design were already well-developed. They were also intelligent people. Though they didn't aspire to or achieve political dominance, they were models that other people copied. Celts led or taught by example. Their weakness was that they couldn't stay out of fights among themselves.

When Caesar crossed the Italian border on his way home from Gaul, he made a beeline for the town of Ancona. Ancona is currently a college town in Italy's post-industrial rust belt along the northwest Adriatic Sea. Ancona is known as the place where Maria Montessori worked with slum children and developed her ideas about education. Ancona is in the name of a company that a public financier and member of the Chicago Board of Education listed in her credentials when I was learning about public finance. Ancona is also in the name of a law firm in the credentials of Judge Robert Gettleman. He presided over a federal case in Chicago that mainstreams special education students, thereby dumbing-down regular students. If you've noticed the dumbing-down, now you know why it occurs. Gettleman was a specialist in bankruptcy before he switched to education.

A 1960s edition of Encyclopedia Britannica says that refugees from Syracuse founded Ancona in BC 390. Other sources use the word settlers instead of refugees. A lost source said the refugees weren't native to Syracuse. Syracusans had chased them out because they were offensive. Syracuse originated as a Greek colony on the island of Sicily at Italy's toe. Syracuse achieved independence and democracy until Athens attacked and a long war ensued. Syracuse eventually won and then slaughtered and enslaved thousands of Athenian soldiers. Syracuse wanted to expand into all Sicily and the Italian mainland. The identity of the refugees/ settlers is unknown. What is known is that throughout history persecution has been an excuse for one country to extend into the territory of another. Refugees act like colonizers and settlers immediately upon penetration.

They'd offended Syracusans and were Greece. They'd entered Greece from another country; and the Greeks chased them out because they were a problem. It isn't the first or last time that authorities obscure the true nature of refugees to force acceptance.

The proximity of Syracuse, Ancona, Greece and Italy to major supplies of European slaves is a clue that Syracusan refugees were human traffickers. Ancona also had a community of money lenders in ancient times, identified as Jews from West Asia. Caesar was bankrupt when he went to Ancona. He didn't have money to pay his troops. If he didn't sell the Celts in Ancona, he took out more loans.

Ancona was a major port on trade routes between Venice and Dalmatia at the north end of the Adriatic Sea and Constantinople (Turkey) and Alexandria (Egypt) at the east end of Mediterranean Sea. Ancona is currently a port-of-call for cruise ships to and from the same places.

A Roman emperor enlarged the Ancona harbor near the end of the Roman Empire. Roman popes took an interest in the harbor. Gauls, Byzantines, Saracens (Turks) Charlemagne and other French kings seized Ancona from time-to-time, but it was essentially an independent city-state. When a people endure a history like Ancona's, they eventually do their own thing regardless of any power that claims to run the place. Italy is known for anarchists; and it's not surprising that they developed there.

When Caesar came out of Gaul and headed for Ancona, he passed the seaside towns of Ravenna and Rimini. The famous Rubicon River spills into the Adriatic a short distance north of Rimini. The Rubicon is more a shallow stream than river. It's named on only a few of the maps produced during the 2,000 years since Caesar crossed it. Wikipedia says the name Rubicon was lost. Italians knew the river as the Fiumicino until 1933, when somebody realized it was the Rubicon. However, the river named Fiumicino on maps is a short distance north of Ancona, not Rimini.

Despite all the hype, empires are no more than trade monopolies. The larger the monopoly, the greater the taxable revenue, giving emperors more tax money to play with. Empire-making is the process of borrowing from money-lenders, also known as tax farmers, to finance an army of conquest. If the war of conquest is successful, the emperor taxes conquered people to pay back the loans. Then the emperor can advance with a good credit rating to borrow more money to conquer more territory. Foreign trade is important, because it's the only way the locals can get money to pay the conqueror's taxes.

In the history of empires, emperors come and go, and likewise their senators. Stories about conflicts and the rise and fall of emperors rarely, if ever, explain exactly why they compete. Basically, the stories keep attention off the tax farmers who win every contest, who make money regardless of which puppet sits on the throne. The tax farmers themselves seem to be a relatively stable entity. They're the true dynasts, passing wealth and connections to generation after generation of heirs. As the lump sums of a country's tax revenue get bigger, the competition among a country's politicians increases. They compete for kickbacks and perks from dynastic tax farmers. The competition can be lethal. Now, in the digital era, most people turn off or tune out the media because the squabbling is obnoxious.

Now, as in ancient times, Italy is a narrow rocky peninsula with little to support its own people, let alone export to inflate tax revenue. The nobility open their estates to tourists because their income from the export of olive oil, wine and semolina isn't enough to pay the bills. To know the present is to know the past. Slaves were Italy's export of choice, for sure.

(continued on page 39)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 39 of 58)

top illustration:
Gold winged lion roundel from ancient Ectabana
possibly dating to the reign of King Artaxerxes II (404–358 BC)
Persian Gallery of the Oriental Institute
1155 E 58th Street
University of Chicago campus
Chicago, Illinois
<https://oi.uchicago.edu/persian-gallery>

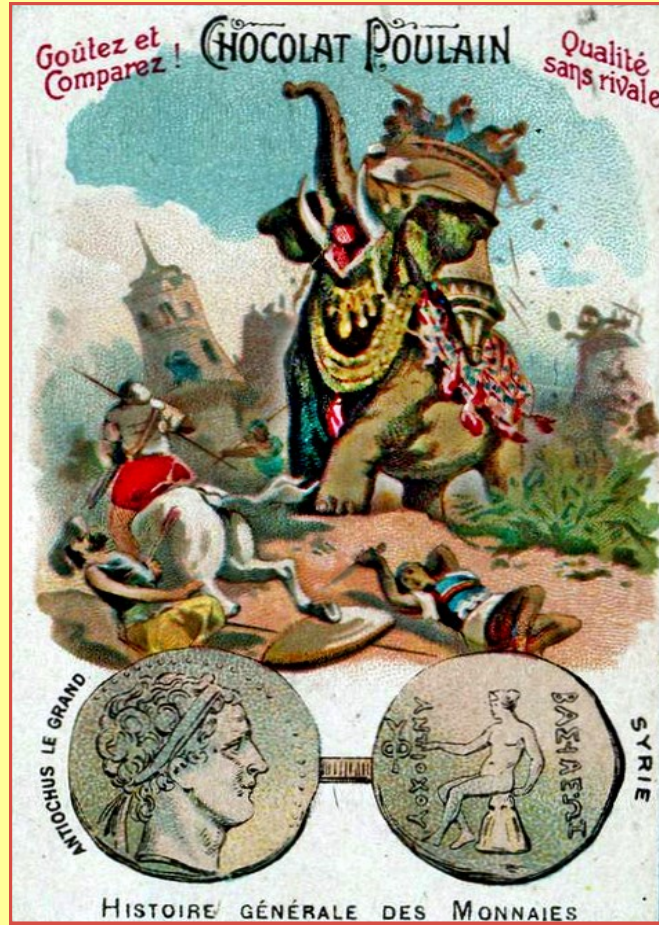
CONTENTS



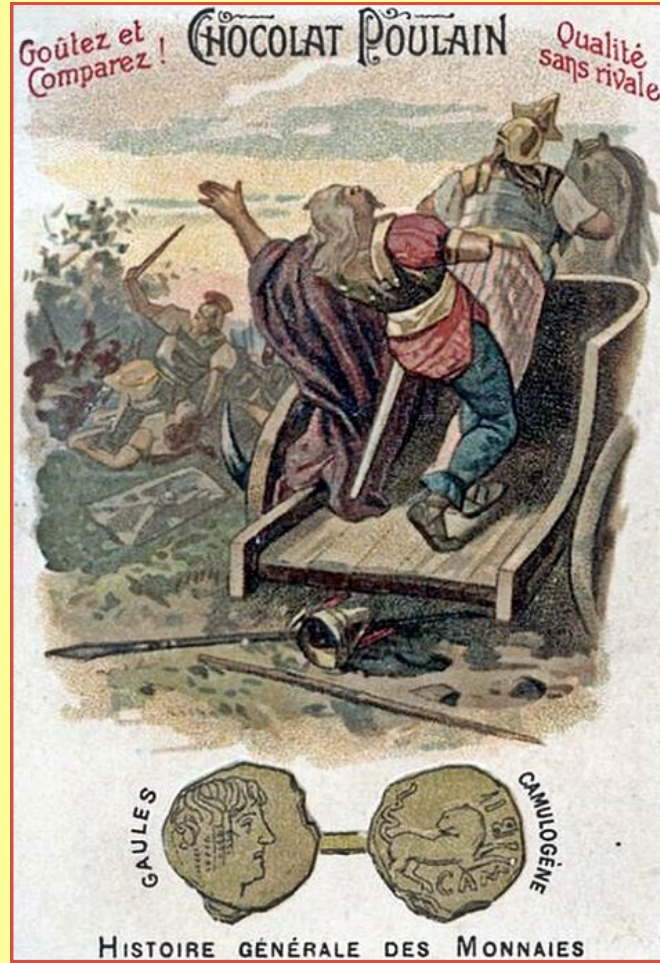
essays, tutorials & books



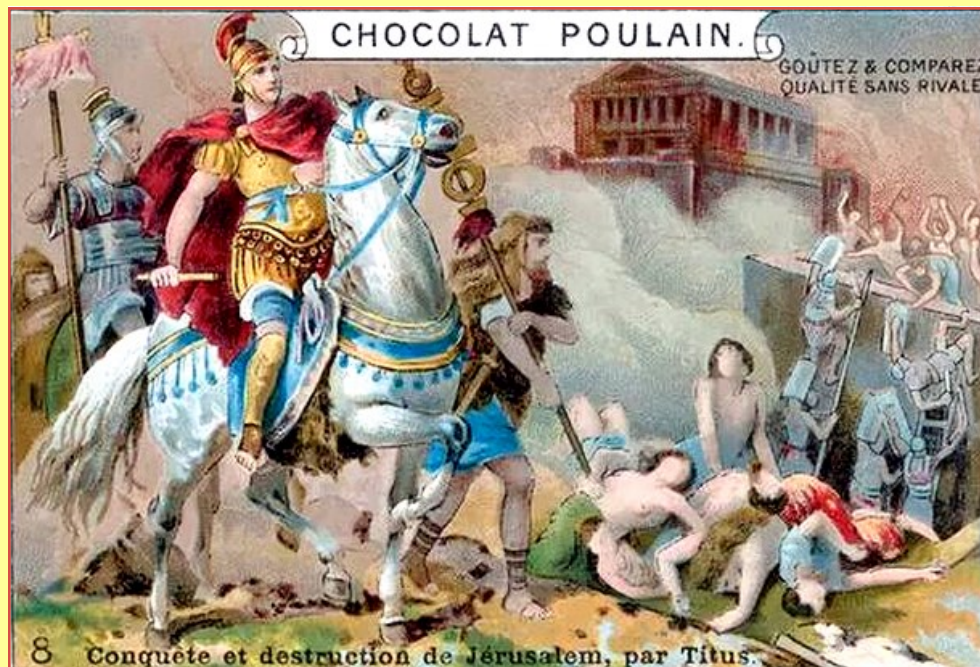
historical records of US Congress



The History of Money: Antioch & Syria
advertising for Chocolat Poulain (France)
<https://i.pinimg.com/564x/75/ff/0f75ff0f29c4a6a5218d0e38b286074067.jpg>
picclick.fr



The History of Money: Gaules & Camulogene
advertising for Chocolat Poulain (France)
<https://i.pinimg.com/564x/3a/57/aa/3a57aa204e3dd221cfa79f33ced8aba3.jpg>
mediastorehouse.com.au



Conquest and destruction of Jerusalem by Emperor Titus
advertising for Chocolat Poulain (France)
<https://i.pinimg.com/564x/6d/23/62/6d2362992ccbb4b1f87003ac9324b4.jpg>
<https://www.pinterest.fr/pin/633740978912594073/>



Di Pietro, Sano (artist) (1470)
Massacre of the Innocents
originally in Cathedral of the Massa Maritima near Siena, Italy
<https://az334033.vo.msecnd.net/images-1/the-massacre-of-the-innocents-sano-di-pietro-1470-7e0e82fe.jpg>
<https://www.metmuseum.org/art/collection/search/437606>

In the New Testament Gospel of Matthew, King Herod fell into a fit of rage when he heard that a baby had been born who would rival him for the throne of Israel. Herod sent his goons out to kill all babies, so that the future king could not escape. The story caught the imagination of Medieval and Renaissance Europeans. When Europe's lords commissioned artists to tell Bible stories with images for the illiterate masses, artists usually made the characters look like the Europeans who would see them in church. (Many Italians are German; and Siena was a German town.) Di Pietro, in his painting of The Massacre, put a swarthy Asian cast on the faces of Herod and the killers. He put a hint of blond on the victims.

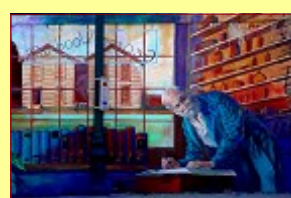
Mongols were parked on Europe's doorstep; and they invaded and committed atrocities for millennia. An oddball Mongol tribe known as Khazars (Chazars) converted to Judaism when Genghis Khan converted the vast hordes to Islam. Khazars settled north of Turkey and the Caucasus Mountains, where they sold white slaves captured in Europe to buyers all over Asia. Di Pietro's painting references common and frequent horrors known to the people who'd see it. The painting suggests that the Mongol horde ruled Israel and destroyed Jerusalem. Mongols may have committed the evils of Jesus's lifetime and later to which Europeans could relate. The painting can be interpreted as anti-Semitic, though Khazars alone might have been responsible for most of the bad reputation that Jews had in Europe.

Flavius Josephus wrote *The History of the Destruction of Jerusalem* in 70 AD. It's the only source for most of what scholars know about the event. In Book XX, Chapter VIII, Section 5, Josephus wrote, Now as for the affairs of the Jews, they grew worse and worse continually, for the country was again filled with robbers and impostors, who deluded the multitude.

The website is a work in progress.

All texts are drafts.

The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

The Roman Empire replaced the Greek Empire in Israel. Greek imperialists had been kinder and more respectful.

A faction of Jews chafed under Rome's taxes. Thinking Rome was God's punishment for Israel's falling away from strict observance of religious laws, the rebels also preached obedience to Old Testament rules of conduct. Rome took offense; and eventually trapped the rebels on Masada, a steep-sided mountain fortress outside Jerusalem. Rome forced slaves to build a causeway up the easiest slope. The slaves were probably Jews. When the slaves got the causeway close to the summit and within range of the rebels, Roman soldiers began their ascent. The rebels might possibly have blocked the ascent by killing the slaves, but chose to commit suicide rather than kill their own people.

Surviving Jews submitted to taxation for the time being, but revolt continued as a potential, whether on the issue of taxation or of orthodoxy. When Rome tightened the vise and mocked the Jewish religion, Jews reacted with violence. Rome reacted with more savagery, if it was possible for Rome to outdo its prior savage acts. Rome torched Jerusalem and slaughtered the majority of Jews.

The genocide is usually presented as a single horror in AD 70. Some researchers think the destruction of Jerusalem was slower—extending from before AD 70 to approximately AD 135 when the last of the battered and humiliated Jews dispersed.

It goes without saying that Jewish survivors were sold as slaves.

Jews had been through it before.

The Belmont-Belmonte Family, a record of 400 years put together from original documents in the archives and libraries of Spain, Portugal, Holland, England and Germany as well as from private sources (296 pages)
Gottheil, Richard James Horatio (Columbia University professor) (compiler)
New York (NY): 100 copies privately printed (1917)

From which of the twelve tribes a Jewish family is descended is a question of interest to genealogists and colleges of heraldry. The answer was narrowed down when King Shalmaneser of Assyria captured ten of the twelve Jewish tribes. The ten tribes were completely disrupted. Their national and tribal feelings were broken forever by the captivity of their most influential members and by the forced racial mixing that was a constant part of Assyrian *Welt-Politik*. They were broken forever despite efforts of well-meaning philanthropists to find their traces among the English, the Irish and even American Red Indians.

When Rome destroyed Jewish Jerusalem, most Jews lived elsewhere. They'd dispersed long before. Like Joseph who became Pharaoh's top economic adviser in ancient times, Jews handled the business end of Roman imperialism. They were merchants who brought in taxable income from foreign trade. They collected tax revenue. They went where Rome went. When Rome drew back, they drew back. When Rome fell, they transferred their services to the princes of Christendom. They probably also served Asian kings before and after the imposition of Islam. Jews have persistently been both extremes of taxation—the rebels and the public financiers.

The history of the Belmont family is of interest to Americans because August Belmont represented the Rothschild family of public financiers in the US during the Civil War.

The historian of the Belmont family went on to say that only one Jewish tribe survived the Roman Holocaust in Jerusalem. The tribe was named Judah; and being the only tribe, Jews got their name from it. A lion is the tribe's symbol.

Before I learned the origin of Jew, I thought Jew could just as easily be spelled Ju, and when spelled thusly, suggests that Jews originated in China. On the other hand, Ju-dah has a South Asian ring to it.

The story from AD 70, of Roman soldiers bursting through the gates of Jerusalem, trashing the buildings, and killing the people in a horrendous bloodbath didn't ring true to me. I'd read somewhere that the destruction of Israel lasted three generations because Rome merely stopped protecting the Jews from the northern hordes. I wore myself out trying to fact-check the quotation and failed.

I tried several search terms online without success. I did learn that Rome's Legion X (Tenth Legion) is credited with the destruction of Jerusalem, so I searched for the composition of Legion X. Only one researcher—from a Christian organization—seems to have looked into it. There are several Legion Xs. The Legion X of Jerusalem fame was stationed in central Turkey and was comprised of locals. The locals would have been the Mongol horde in one or more of its many manifestations.

Turkey was dominated by people called Turkic Mongols, when they weren't called other things. Mongols seem to have destroyed Jerusalem without Rome's consent. Rome wasn't in control. The horde was out-of-control, Rome couldn't even defend itself.

Julius Caesar had used another Legion X to conquer England. However, a source I didn't take notes on said that Caesar conquered Britain with horsemen drafted from the east. The horde were active in the east; and they were legendary horsemen. At their origin they were described as short, squat people with bandy legs, hunched backs, long heads and ugly faces. They were as unintelligent as they were ugly. Their bandy legs were ideal for riding horses. Their cavalry were vicious and fearsome. Even before the horde took down Jerusalem in the east, they seem to have taken down Britain in the west.

A history of England written for children begins with a quotation from a Roman official who wrote home that the English were beautiful people. Ugly men have to pay for what good-looking men get for free. The horde were robbers and kidnappers for an obvious reason. Whether kidnapped and raped or purchased for concubinage in a slave market, beautiful girls were the means by which the horde could breed up to a better-looking sub-species. Unfortunately, their ugly spirit couldn't be bred away.

The scattered bits of information indicate that Rome served the horde, and not the other way around. Rome was a tributary of Asian imperialists. Rome procured, advised, and taxed for Asians. Rome squeezed and gouged the people of its territories to appease the horde with tribute paid in gold and pretty girls. Rome's savagery was actually Asian savagery. The barbarians who sacked Rome later were Mongols, not Germans.

The horde seems to have run a protection racket across all Asia and much of Europe. It probably seized most of the world's existing wealth; and it was positioned to seize new wealth thereafter. In my opinion, the horde still holds the world's wealth, and augments it by investments in government, corporate and personal debt. Woe to government officials and individuals who don't run up huge debts to appease the horde.

(continued on page 40)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 40 of 58)

top illustration:
sculptures at the gate of Sakschegau, Hittite Empire
reproduction 17 in Weber, Otto (born 1877-) (author)
L'art Hittite (Die Kunst der Hethiter)
Paris (France): Éditions G. Crès (1922)
contributed by York University; Toronto
digitized by Ontario (Canada) Council of University Libraries
<https://archive.org/details/larthittite00webeuoft/mode/1up>

One is surprised by the large number of fantastical figures mixed with human forms in Hittite art
(On est surpris du grand nombre de figures fantastiques, d'êtres mixtes présentant un mélange de formes humaines et de formes animales)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



basalt statue of the god Adad
reproduction 4 in Weber, Otto (born 1877-) (author)
L'art Hittite (Die Kunst der Hethiter)
Paris (France): Éditions G. Crès (1922)
contributed by York University; Toronto. Digitized by Ontario (Canada) Council of University Libraries
<https://archive.org/details/larthittite00webeuoft/mode/1up>



The Silk Road
Ancient trade routes by land and sea between Rome (at top left corner), South Asia and East Asia
through and around West Asia. The top half of the map is clouded out to remove Oriental Institute text
The clouds don't cover additional trade routes through North Asia. However, North Asian trade routes existed and were
probably the main routes of trade and conquest.
https://oi.uchicago.edu/sites/oi.uchicago.edu/files/uploads/managed/feature_blocks/Silk%20Road_map.pdf



lion and horse
façade, Apadana, Persepolis, Iran
item p22754, image d10
<https://oi.uchicago.edu/collections/photographic-archives/persepolis/apadana>

Researchers are quick to blame ancient Sumerians for initiating human trafficking, but are unable to say from where the Sumerians came. Among the common people of modern Iraq, farmers in the marshes of the Tigris and Euphrates use the same animals and techniques as South Asians. Researchers looked for similarities in male DNA to explain the similarity of lifestyle and technology. The DNA of poor Iraqis and poor South Asians aren't the same, so researchers concluded that Sumerians didn't originate in South Asia.

However, the wish to breed perfect slaves does seem to have originated on the Trigris-Eurphrates flood plain. The Sumerian upper-class had the wish; and Babylonian rulers who replaced them perpetuated the plan. The working class of ancient times wasn't representative of the ruling class. The working class of modern times is a remnant of ancient experiments in cross-breeding humans.

Hittites occupied what seems to be the same area as the Turkic-Mongol horde. Some researchers say the Hittites migrated and conquered territory south to Babylon. Other researchers found Hittites as far south as Egypt. The Hiksos are yet another mysterious tribe that stormed south out of Turkic-Mongol realms. The Hiksos actually conquered Egypt and ruled it and its slave camps for a while.

A few hundred years after pagan Rome transitioned to the Holy Roman Empire, the prophet Mohammed imposed Islam by force on the people of West Asia, while the horde looked down from above. It's possible, if not probable, that the Prophet Mohammed converted West Asians under false pretenses as an agent of the horde to humble the common people and make them subservient to khans.

All religions in all times and all places are astonishingly the same. They mix up divine and mundane. In English, lord means God and lord means human ruler. Human rulers invent religions and impose them on common people as a way to humble the ruled and keep them prostrate. Religions train people to kneel and to completely fold over with nose to ground, to beg for mercy and to fork over the few coins in their purses and pockets. Religions originate in the darkest places of the minds of the worst people.

The Islamic world almost immediately fell into disputatious factions that have persisted and keep it fractious today. It's alleged that the Prophet Muhammed invented Islam as a way to create unity against foreign enemies who surrounded West Asia on every side, but the Prophet imposed Islam on the people by force when they refused to recognize the sense in his proposition. West Asians had been aggressive for all prior recorded history; and new religious fervor expanded West Asian territory further than ever before. Asians occupied North Africa and from thence they invaded the Mediterranean coast of Europe and inland on rivers and by land as far as mountain barriers allowed.

The Mongol king of kings decided it was time for his drunken soldiers and their camp followers to get religion. He studied the options and chose Islam. Thus began the horde's takedown of all West Asia. As fellow Muslims, the horde could conquer West Asia by infiltration and osmosis rather than military might. However, researchers think that the horde supplanted fifty percent of the 'indigenous' West Asian population by military exploits.

There had already been a trade that carried white slaves from Europe to Asia for a minimum of 800 years, but researchers minimize what must have been a horrible decimation of white populations before the Islamic conquest of Europe. Researchers entirely ignore the probability of intense selling and buying of white slaves during Asian occupations of Italy, France and Spain AD 700 -1500, added to the perpetual Asian occupation of Eastern Europe.

The history of the hordes indicates that they migrated everywhere, conquered everywhere, and ruled everywhere with gross disdain for the locals. Throughout ancient Asia, rulers who aren't convincingly identified by race sequestered themselves within massive and intimidating buildings of various architectural styles. When rulers showed themselves, common people couldn't know if they were seeing rulers, or the rulers' body doubles, or a pre-digital version of Photoshopping whereby handsome and beautiful slaves stood in for ugly rulers while they morphed from ugly to beautiful through concubines.

The Kama Sutra, which dates back to the destruction of Jerusalem and the beginning of the Christian era, is equivocal about race. Some scholars indicate that the Kama Sutra - a book that now advertises the sexual prowess of South Asians - originated as a guidebook on how rich South Asian men could get the most pleasure out of their concubines without giving any pleasure back. In Persian and South Asian editions, the skin color of user and used are mix and match. Sometimes both partners are brown, sometimes both are white, sometimes the male or female is white as a sheet.

Ancient art is equivocal. Some human images are beautiful; and others are ugly. Analysts assume the ugly images are of gods, rather than life portraits of ugly rulers during a fit of denial. (People who've been burned by singles ads can relate.) Many of the images are massive (napoleonic), expressing the wish of small people to be large. Some of the massive images are entirely of powerful animals like bulls and lions. Some images mix-and-match animal and human parts. The ancients were closer to the origins of mankind. They might have had residual memories of their pre-human past. They might have been metaphorical, or they might have been confused about what is and isn't human.

The Dark Ages were an ideal time for the hordes to filter into Europe and supplant local monarchs, nobles, priests, and nuns. The perversities of European church and state were probably foreign impositions.

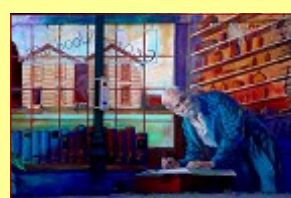
John Steinbeck - who is best known for Of Mice And Men and Travels With Charley - also published a study of the Arthurian legend. He wrote that Phoenicians introduced the concept of chivalry to France, and from there it traveled to Britain to become an ideal of good government. Steinbeck didn't characterize the Phoenicians as invaders. He characterized them as uplifters of brutal Europeans. In my opinion, Steinbeck's take on chivalry is consistent with the massive brainwashing of Europeans and Americans financed by Asians who deploy their stolen wealth to degrade, bamboozle, and rob whites of even their common sense.

Academia is equally compromised by funding.

White slavery isn't a new topic of research, but it is complex and the evidence is hard to find. I think, until proven wrong, that because of the hordes' psychopathology and far-reaching control, white slaves from Europe under duress created most of the art and science about which Asians brag.

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.

(continued on page 41)



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

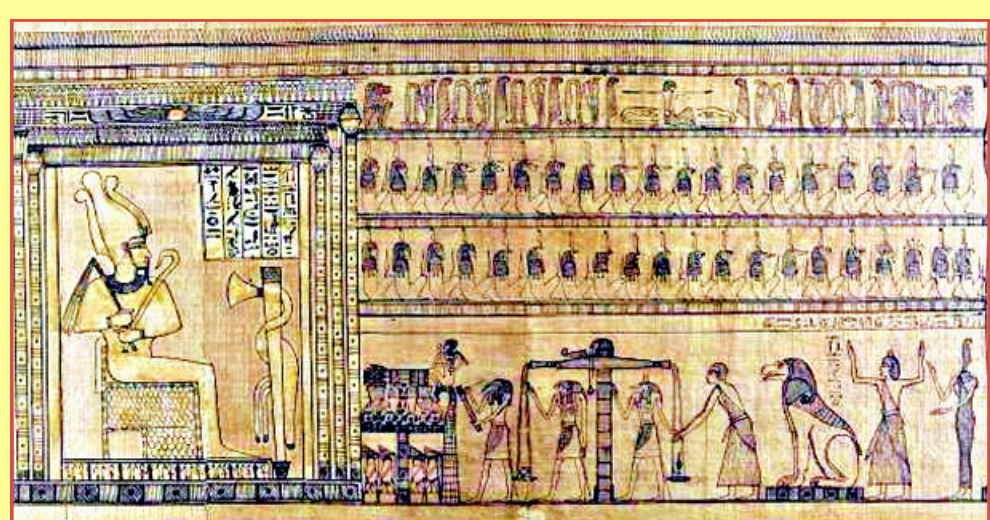
I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 41 of 58)

top illustration:
The Book of the Dead (Egypt)
Magical spells that promise to transform living people into immortal gods after death
Oriental Institute on University of Chicago campus, Chicago, Illinois
<https://oi.uchicago.edu/museum-exhibits/book-dead>

Sumner, Charles (author) (1847 February 17)
White Slavery in the Barbary States
Lecture before the Boston Mercantile Library Association
Boston (MA): William B Ticknor and Company (1847)
Cambridge (MA): Metcalf and Company, printers to the University
<https://archive.org/details/ASPC0001869300>

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



History has been sometimes called a gallery, where are preserved, in living forms, the scenes, the incidents, and the characters of the past. It may also be called the world's great charnel-house, where are gathered coffins, dead men's bones, and all the uncleanness of the years that have fled. In this dreary charnel-house are tumbled in ignominious confusion all that now remains of the tyrants, the persecutors, and selfish men, under whom mankind have groaned.

The territory now known under the name of the Barbary States is memorable in history. Classical inscriptions, broken arches, and ancient tombs—the memorials of various ages—still continue to bear most interesting witness to the revolutions which it has encountered. Early Greek legend made it the home of terror and of happiness. Here was the retreat of the Gorgon, with snaky tresses, turning all she looked upon into stone; and here also the garden of the Hesperides, with its apples of gold.

It was the scene of adventure and mythology. Here Hercules wrestled with Antaeus, and Atlas sustained with weary shoulders the overarching sky. Phoenician fugitives transported to its coasts the spirit of commerce, and Carthage, which these wanderers first planted, became the mistress of the seas, the explorer of distant regions, the rival and the victim of Rome. The energy and subtlety of Jugurtha here baffled for a while the Roman power, till at last the whole country from Egypt to the Pillars of Hercules underwent the process of annexation to the comorant republic of ancient times.

At a later day Christianity was here preached by some of her most saintly bishops. The torrent of the Vandals, which had wasted Italy, passed over this territory, and the arms of Belisarius here obtained some of their most signal triumphs. The Saracens, with the Koran and the sword, potent ministers of conversion, next broke from Arabia, as the messengers of a new religion, and, pouring along these shores, diffused the faith and doctrines of Mohammed. Their empire was not confined even by these extended limits; but, under Musa, entered Spain, and at Roncesvalles encountered the embattled chivalry of the Christian world under Charlemagne.

The Saracenic power did not long retain its unity or importance; and as we view this territory in the dawn of modern history, when the countries of Europe are appearing in their new nationalities, we discern five different communities or states—Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, and Barca; the whole constituting what was then and is still called the Barbary States. This name has sometimes been referred to the Berbers, or Berebbers, so called, constituting a part of the inhabitants; but I delight to follow the classic authority of Gibbon, who thinks that the term first applied by Greek pride to all strangers, and finally reserved for those only who were savage or hostile.

It might be worthy of inquiry, why Christian slavery, banished at last from Europe, banished also from that part of this hemisphere which corresponds to Europe, should have entrenched itself in both hemispheres between the same parallels of latitude; so that Virginia, Carolina, Mississippi, and Texas should be the American complement to Morocco, Algiers, Tripoli, and Tunis. Perhaps the common peculiarities of climate, breeding indolence, lassitude, and selfishness, may account for the insensibility to the claims of justice and humanity which seem to have characterized both regions.

The cruel custom of enslaving Christians in the Barbary States was for many years the shame of modern civilization. The nations of Europe made various efforts, continued through successive centuries, to procure its abolition, and to rescue their subjects from bondage. These may be traced in the pages of history.

Slavery was universally recognized by the nations of antiquity. It is said by Pliny, in a bold phrase, that the Lacedaemonians invented slavery. If this were so, the glory of Lycurgus and Leonidas would not compensate for this blot upon their character. It is true that they recognized it, and gave it a shape of peculiar hardship. But slavery is older than Sparta. It appears in the tents of Abraham; for the 318 servants born to him were slaves. It appears in the story of Joseph, who was sold by his brothers to the Midianites for twenty pieces of silver.

In later days it prevailed extensively in Greece, whose haughty people deemed themselves justified in enslaving all who were strangers to their manners and institutions. The Greek has the right to be the master of the barbarian, was the sentiment of Euripides, one of the first of her poets, which was echoed by Aristotle, the greatest of her intellects. And even Plato, in his imaginary republic, the Utopia of his beautiful genius, still sanctions slavery.

We learn from Aristotle himself, that there were persons in his day—Pestilent Abolitionists of ancient Athens—who did not hesitate to maintain that liberty was the great law of nature, acknowledging no difference between the master and the slave. That slavery was, therefore, founded upon violence, and not upon right, and the authority of the master unnatural and unjust.

It is true, most true, that slavery stands on force and not on right. It is one of the results of war, or of that barbarism in which savage war plays such a conspicuous part. It was supposed that to the victor belonged the lives of his captives, and, by consequence, that he might bind them in perpetual servitude.

(continued on page 42)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

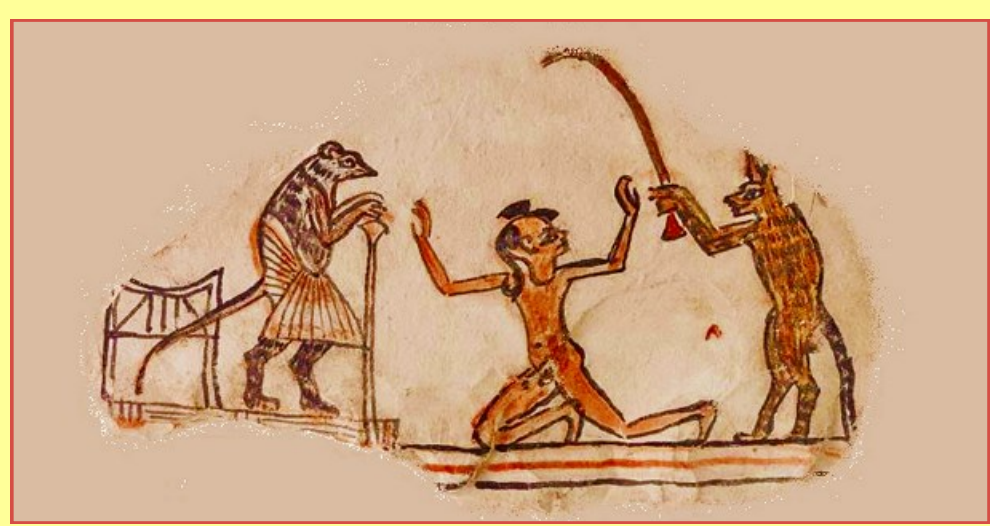
Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 42 of 58)

top illustration:
Gods punish a boy
Joseph and Mary Grimshaw Egyptian Gallery
Predynastic Period through the Byzantine period (BC 5000–AD 600)
Oriental Institute, University of Chicago campus, Chicago, Illinois
<https://oi.uchicago.edu/museum-exhibits/egyptian-gallery>

Sumner, Charles (author) (1847 February 17)
White Slavery in the Barbary States
Lecture before the Boston Mercantile Library Association
Boston (MA): William B Ticknor and Company (1847)
Cambridge (MA): Metcalf and Company, printers to the University
<https://archive.org/details/ASPC0001869300>
(continued)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Slavery extended, with new rigors, under the military dominion of Rome. The spirit of freedom which animated the days of the republic was of that selfish and intolerant character which accumulated privileges upon the Roman citizen, while it heeded little the rights of others. But, unlike the Greeks, the Romans admitted in theory that all men were originally free by the law of nature, and they ascribed the power of masters over slaves, not to any alleged diversities in the races of men, but, to the will of society. The constant triumphs of their arms were signalized by reducing to captivity large crowds of the subjugated people. Paulus Emilius returned from Macedonia with an uncounted train of slaves, composed of persons in every department of life; and in the camp of Lucullus in Pontus, slaves were sold for four drachma, or seventy-two cents, a head.

Terence and Phaedrus, Roman slaves, have, however, taught us that genius is not always quenched even by a degrading captivity; while the writings of Cato the Censor, one of the most virtuous slaveholders in history, show the hardening influence of a system which treats human beings as cattle.

The cruelty and inhumanity which flourished in the republic, professing freedom, found a natural home under the emperors—the high-priests of despotism. Wealth increased, and with it the number of slaves. Some persons are said to have owned as many as 10,000, while extravagant prices were often paid, according to the fancy or caprice of the purchaser.]

In the early periods of modern Europe, slavery was a general custom, which has only gradually yielded to the humane influences of Christianity. It was fair-haired Saxon slaves from England that arrested the attention of Pope Gregory in the markets of Rome. As late as the thirteenth century, it was the custom on the continent of Europe to treat all captives taken in war as slaves.

It was also held lawful to enslave all infidels, or persons who did not receive the Christian faith. The early common law of England doomed heretics to the stake; the Catholic Inquisition did the same; and the Laws of Oleron, the maritime code of the Middle Ages, treated them as dogs, to be attacked and despoiled by all true believers. It appears that Philip le Bel of France, in 1296, presented his brother Charles, Count of Valois, with a Jew, and that he paid Pierre de Chambly 300 livres for another Jew. And the statutes of Florence, boastful of freedom, as late as 1415, expressly allowed republican citizens to hold slaves who were not of the Christian faith. And still further, the comedies of Moliere, depicting Italian usages not remote from his own day, show that at Naples and Messina even Christian women continued to be sold as slaves.

It is not astonishing, then, that the barbarous states of Barbary—a part of Africa, the great womb of slavery—professing Mahometanism, which not only recognizes slavery, but expressly ordains chains and collars to infidels—should continue and perpetuate the traffic in slaves, particularly in those who did not receive the faith of their Prophet.

As we behold them in the fifteenth century, in the twilight of European civilization, they appear to be little more than scattered bands of robbers and pirates. With pirate ships they infested the seas, and spread their ravages along the coasts of Spain and Italy, until Charles the Fifth was aroused to undertake their overthrow. The various strength of his broad dominions was rallied in this new crusade. If the enthusiasm, says Sismondi, which armed the Christians at an earlier day was nearly extinct, another sentiment, more rational and legitimate, now united the vows of Europe. The contest was no longer to reconquer the tomb of Christ, but to defend the civilization, the liberty, the lives, of Christians.

Ten thousand Christian slaves met him as he entered the town, and, falling on their knees, thanked him as their deliverer. This was in 1535.

Thus, while the Emperor levied a mighty force to check the piracies of Barbarossa, and to procure the abolition of Christian slavery in Tunis, with a wretched inconsistency, he laid the corner-stone of a new system of slavery in America, in comparison with which what he sought to suppress was trivial and fugitive.

(In the 1540s—1620s) The power of the Barbary States was now at its height. Their corsairs became the scourge of Christendom, while their much dreaded system of slavery assumed a front of new terrors. Their ravages were not confined to the Mediterranean. They penetrated the ocean, and pressed even to the Straits of Dover and St. George's Channel. From the chalky cliffs of England, and even from the distant western coasts of Ireland, the inhabitants were swept into cruel captivity.

It was in the year 1620—dear to all the descendants of the Pilgrims of Plymouth Rock as an epoch of freedom—while an English fleet was seeking the emancipation of Englishmen held in bondage by Algiers, that black slaves were first introduced into the English colonies of North America.

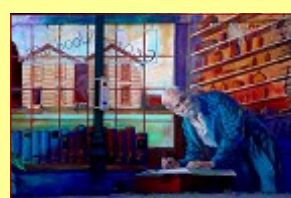
The coasts of England were now protected; but her subjects at sea continued to be the prey of Algerine corsairs. The Jacobite historian Carte says, They carried their English captives to France, drove them in chains overland to Marseilles, to ship them thence with greater safety for slaves to Algiers.

(continued on page 43)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

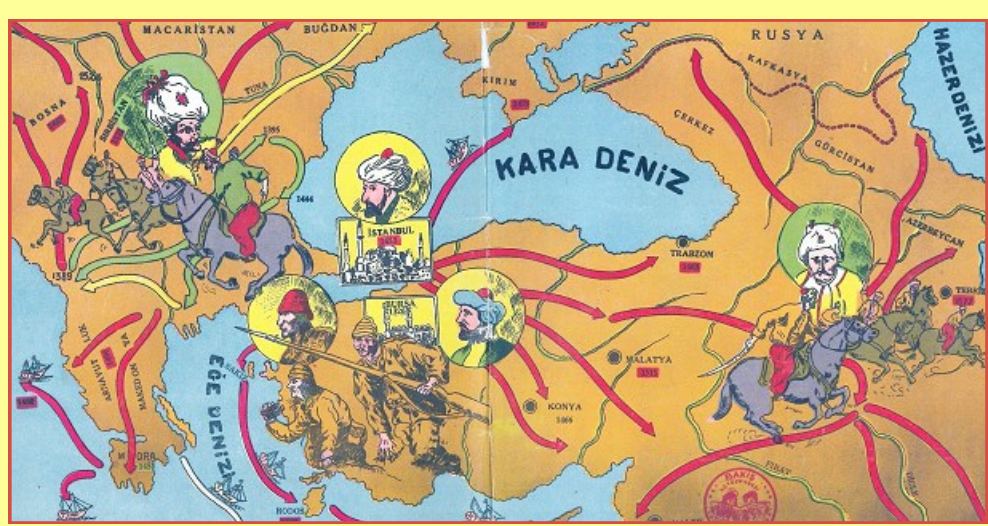
Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 43 of 58)

top illustration:
Ottoman Empire
Altiner, Avri & Atayer, Hurrem (illustrators)
Ottoman History for Children. Bakis Press (1956)
<https://i.imgur.com/sNYYPG5.jpg>
<http://www.midafternoonmap.com/2016/06/a-history-of-ottoman-empire-from-1923.html>

Sumner, Charles (author) (1847 February 17)
White Slavery in the Barbary States
Lecture before the Boston Mercantile Library Association
Boston (MA): William B Ticknor and Company (1847)
Cambridge (MA): Metcalf and Company, printers to the University
<https://archive.org/details/ASPC0001869300>
(continued)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



The US Navy's dashing Captain William Bainbridge (1774-1833) got a firsthand look at how Islam was part of the fabric of America:

In 1800 during the months before the First Barbary War broke out, Bainbridge was given the ignominious task of carrying the tribute which the United States still paid to the Dey of Algiers to secure exemption from capture for U.S. merchant ships in the Mediterranean. Upon arrival in the 24-gun USS George Washington, he allowed the harbor pilot to guide him directly under the guns of the fort overlooking the harbor. Upon his arrival the Dey demanded that Bainbridge use his ship to ferry the Algerian ambassador and tributary gifts to Constantinople, and that he fly the Algerian flag during the journey. With the George Washington under the guns of the fort and surrounded by the Dey's warships and military personnel Bainbridge reluctantly complied for fear of imprisonment and raised the Algerian flag on his masthead and delivered gifts of animals and slaves to Constantinople.

<https://daphneanson.blogspot.com/2015/03/the-abolition-of-christian-slavery-for.html>

Ohio State University history Professor Robert Davis describes the White Slave Trade as minimized by most modern historians in his book *Christian Slaves, Muslim Masters: White Slavery in the Mediterranean, the Barbary Coast and Italy, 1500-1800* (Palgrave Macmillan).

Davis estimates that 1 million to 1.25 million white Christian Europeans were enslaved in North Africa, from the beginning of the 16th century to the middle of the 18th, by slave traders from Tunis, Algiers, and Tripoli alone (these numbers do not include the European people which were enslaved by Morocco and by other raiders and traders of the Mediterranean Sea coast), 16th- and 17th-century customs statistics suggest that Istanbul's additional slave import from the Black Sea may have totaled around 2.5 million from 1450 to 1700. The markets declined after the loss of the Barbary Wars and finally ended in the 1830s, when the region was conquered by France.

<https://ourlovefrontier.wordpress.com/2016/07/09/the-white-slaves-of-barbary-north-africa-and-the-ottoman-turkey/>

By a treaty bearing date May 3d, 1662, this piratical government expressly stipulated, That all subjects of the king of Great Britain, now slaves in Algiers, or any of the territories thereof, be set at liberty, and released, upon paying the price they were first sold for in the market; and for the time to come no subjects of his Majesty shall be bought or sold, or made slaves of, in Algiers or its territories.

But the years 1664, 1672, 1682, and 1686 showed by constant recurrence, that these barbarians—insensible to justice and freedom—naturally held in slight regard the obligations of fidelity to any stipulations in restraint of robbery and slaveholding.

Complaints continued to be made, during a long succession of years, of the sufferings of English captives; and many American families, even in those early days of the Colonies, while they were still struggling with the savage Indians, were compelled to mourn the hapless fate of brothers, fathers, and husbands, doomed to Algerine slavery. But during all this time, the slavery of blacks, who were transported to the Colonies under English colors, still continued.

In 1654 Louis 14 of France sent a fleet to liberate French slaves. A story is told which shows the little interest taken by the French in the cause of general freedom, even while engaged in securing the emancipation of their own countrymen. As an officer of the triumphant fleet received the Christian slaves who were brought to him and liberated, he observed among them many English, who, in the vain pride of nationality, maintained that they were set at liberty out of regard to the king of England. The Frenchman at once summoned the Algerines, and, returning the English captives into their hands, said, These people pretend that they have been delivered in the name of their monarch; mine does not offer them his protection. I return them to you. It is for you to show what you owe to the king of England. The miserable captives were again hurried to prolonged slavery.

In 1400s the Society of the Fathers of Redemption was founded, under the sanction of Innocent the Third, expressly for the ransom of Christian slaves from infidels. In Spain annual contributions were taken for this purpose; and as late as 1748, we meet with a proposition in England to establish a society to carry on the truly charitable design of emancipating 64 Englishmen in slavery in Morocco.

That great slave-dealer, the Dey of Algiers, informed them that he was well acquainted with the exploits of Washington, and not expecting to see him, hoped that Congress would send him a full-length portrait of that hero of freedom, to be hung in his palace at Algiers. He, however, still clung to his American slaves, holding them at prices beyond the means of the agents. These prices, in 1786, were \$6,000 for a master of a vessel, \$4,000 for a mate, \$4,000 for a passenger.

The following list will furnish an idea of the sums demanded, and also the names of some of the captives.

Crew of the Ship Dolphin, of Philadelphia
captured 1785 July 30:
Richard O'Brien, master, price demanded, 2,000
Andrew Montgomery, mate, 1,500
Jacob Tessianer, French passenger, 2,000
William Patterson, seaman (keeps a tavern), 1,500
Philip Sloan, 725
Peleg Loring, 725
John Robertson, 725
James Hall, 725

Crew of the Schooner Maria, of Boston
captured 1785 July 26.
Isaac Stevens, master (of Concord, Mass.), 2,000
Alexander Forsythe, mate, 1,500
James Cathcart, seaman (keeps a tavern), 900
George Smith, (in the Dey's house), 725
John Gregory, 725
James Hermit, 725

For a total of 16,475
Duty on the above sum, ten per cent., 1,647 1/2
Gratuities to officers of the Dey's household, 240 1/3
Sequins 18,362 5/6
This sum being equal to \$ 34,792.

(continued on page 44)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.

The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 44 of 58)

top illustration:
Striding Lion
Processional Avenue north of the Ishtar Gate, Babylon
Reign of Nebuchadnezzar II (circa BC 604-562)
OIM A7482 (D. 019182).
The Edgar and Deborah Jannotta Mesopotamian Gallery
1,000 objects from the Paleolithic Period (circa BC 80,000) to the Islamic conquest in AD 642
Oriental Institute, University of Chicago campus
<https://oi.uchicago.edu/museum-exhibits/mesopotamian-gallery>

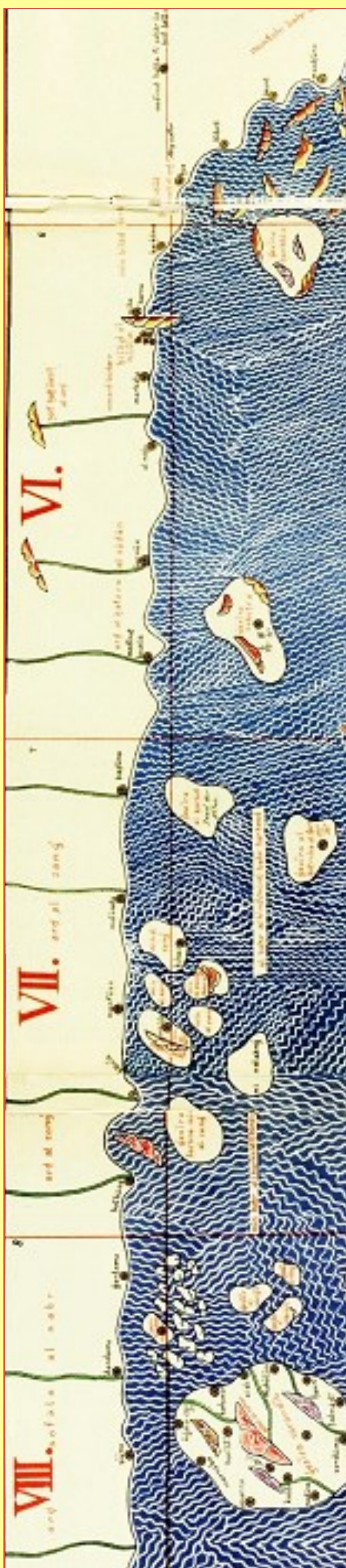
CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Idrisi
map of the East African Coast & offshore islands (islands of the Zang) (top)
in Tabula Rogeriana (1154)
found in Mappae Arabica, Stuttgart: Konrad Miller (1929-1931)
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastafrika/idrisi-map-of-the-east-african-coast-1>

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

Muslims invaded southern Europe from strongholds in North Africa. They ruled Spain, the south of France, Sicily and other areas bordering on the Mediterranean. Muslims were positioned to make forays into adjacent territories to seize more whites for the slave trade. Eventually European whites pulled together armies strong enough to push Muslims back to North Africa. The armies came from France (named for the Franks, a German tribe) and from Austria (home of Goths, another German tribe). That the Germans were fed up with being captured and sold into slavery doesn't figure into the histories of the expulsion of Asians and North Africans from Europe.

King Roger II led the Frankish army that recaptured Sicily in the 1100s. Roger hired Idrisi, an Arab born in Spain, to write a book that describes the countries of the world. Idrisi's book and maps are dated 1154. The book was published in Latin in France 500 years later.

Geographia Nubiensis : Id est accuratissima totius orbis in septem climata diuisi descriptio
continens praesertim exactam uniuersae Asiae, & Africae
contributed & digitized by John Carter Brown Library
<https://archive.org/details/geographianubien00idris/page/60/mode/1up>

Idrisi's knowledge is hearsay. He had no experience of most of the places he wrote about. His seven climates might be seven continents. His world geography seems to be named for Nubia, a small area along the Nile River south of Egypt and Libya. The indigenous people are ancient. Some Nubians are described as red and others are black.

Idrisi's map of the East African coast captured the imagination of an independent scholar named Pieter Derideaux, who seems to be interested mostly in black slavery and medicinal plants; and to have scoured the world's libraries for text and illustrations on his topics. Derideaux's introduction says:

No books have appeared on this subject for many years. To fill this void I try making these texts available to everybody. When using these texts in articles or on a website, please mention my name; I worked years on collecting and translating them. No commercial use allowed.

Derideaux, Pieter
East Africa's contacts with the Classical World
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastafrika/east-africa-s-contacts-with-the-classical-world-1>
Medieval Authors About East Africa
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastafrika/contents1>
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastafrika/contents2-1>
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastafrika/contents3-2>
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastafrika/contents4-1>
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastafrika/contents5-2>
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastafrika/contents6>
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastafrika/contents7>
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastafrika/contents8>

In all Nubia, women are of perfect beauty; they have thin lips, small mouths, white teeth, smooth, non-frizzy hair. We find no hair comparable to that of the Nubians in all the lands of the Negroes, nor in the Magzara, nor in the land of Ghana, nor among the inhabitants of the Canem, nor among the Bodja, nor among the Abyssinians, nor among the Zindjes. Moreover, there are no women who are preferable to them for marriage; that is why the price of a slave of this country rises up to 300 denares or so, and it is because of these qualities that the princes of Egypt so desire to possess them, and buy them at very high prices, to make them the mothers of their children, because of the delights of their embraces and their incomparable beauty

Idrisi
page 25, First Climate, third section
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastafrika/al-idrisi>
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastafrika/contents4-1>

Idrisi, page 51
The town of Aden is small, but very well known because of its harbor from where the boats leave for Sind, India, and China. One brings from these countries the following: iron, damascene swords, skins, musk, aloes wood, saddles, pepper, coconuts, perfumes, ebony wood, tortoise shell, camphor, muscade, elephant tusks, and also most of the aloes for trade.

Idrisi, page 58
The town of Tohnet is part of the country of Sofala and touches the country of the Zendj. There are many villages, all of them on the boards of the rivers. In the whole of Zenj country the main products are iron and the hides of tigers from Zanzibar. The color of those hides is close to red, and they are very soft. Since they have no pack animals, they themselves transport their loads. They carry their goods on their heads to two towns, Mombassa and Malindi. There they sell and buy.

[Zanj was a name used by medieval Muslim geographers to refer to both a certain portion of Southeast Africa (primarily the Swahili Coast) and to its Bantu inhabitants. This word is also the origin of the place-name Zanzibar.]

<https://ujamaalive.africa/encyclomedia/zanj/>

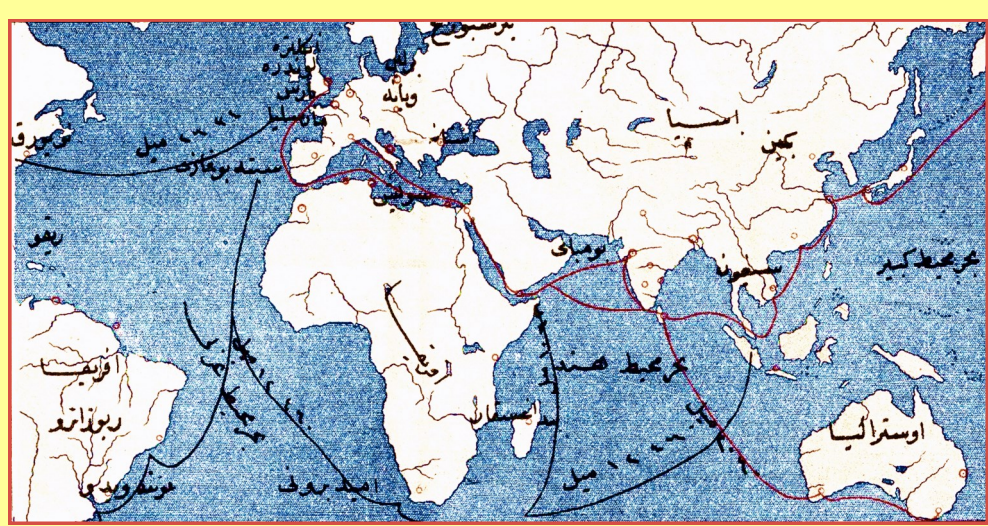
The Zanj have no ships in which they can voyage, but boats land in their country from Oman, as do others that are going to Zabaj. These foreigners sell their goods there, and buy the produce of the country. The inhabitants of Zabaj call at Zanj in both large and small ships and trade their merchandise with them, as they understand each other's language. The Zenj have at the bottom of their hearts a great respect for the Arabs. For this reason, when they see an Arab, whether a traveler or merchants they prostrate themselves before him. They say in their language: Welcome son of Yemen.

(continued on page 45)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 45 of 58)

top illustration:
Schiable, Erhard (1821-1880)
World trade routes (inset). Map of the Suez Canal and its Surroundings
Paris (France): Imprimée chez Monroccq (1869)
davidrumsey.com image 10599002

Idrisi (continued)

The map was issued for the opening of the Suez Canal and intended as a gift for Ottoman officials and merchants who had a stake in the canal. The text is in Ottoman Turkish. The borders of the map show pyramids, obelisks and the port of Alexandria. The Turkish star and crescent are at the top. French interests built the canal on Ottoman territory with reluctant consent by Sultan Abdulaziz. The canal gave Turkey easier access to its territory on the Red Sea, but gave Europe access, too. England took control of the canal and annexed Egypt to end Ottoman control. The canal transformed geopolitics and commerce when it connected the Eastern and Western worlds. The gift of the map to Ottomans was a public honor and private sting. On the inset as on many other maps, Europe is drawn as a tiny appendage on the vast Eurasian continent. Israel is to the Suez Canal what Puerto Rico became to the Panama Canal a few decades later.

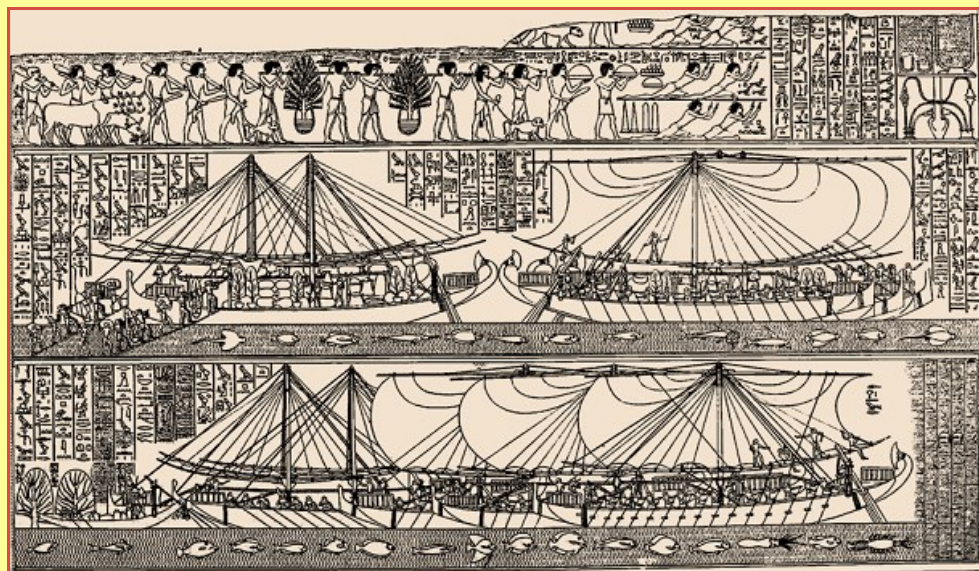
CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



relief showing ancient Egyptian merchant ships on trading expedition to Punt (BC 1480) burial temple of Hatshepsut (BC 1490-1468), Deir el Bahri, Thebes plate 6 in Mariette, Auguste (archeologist) (author) Deir-el-Bahari: documents topographiques, historiques et ethnographiques recueillis dans ce temple. Leipzig (Germany): (1877) https://digi.ub.uni-heidelberg.de/diglit/mariette1877/0007 https://doi.org/10.11588/diglit.3688#0007

from <https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastfrica/queen-hatshepsut>:

Queen Hatshepsut ruled Egypt BC 1503 to 1480 BC. She was a formidable woman who often portrayed herself as a man. Circa BC 1495, she sent five large ships to Punt, and boasted of her exploit on the walls of her tomb. Three panels show the departing and returning of the ships and the presentation of tribute to the queen. An inscription of the arrival of the fleet back in Egypt says, Look, they are returning and they have bought something truly amazing! Trees heavy with fresh incense ready to plant. Ebonine, precious ivory, baboons, monkeys and dogs, countless leopard skins, even slaves and children. Nothing like this has ever happened to another king of Egypt.

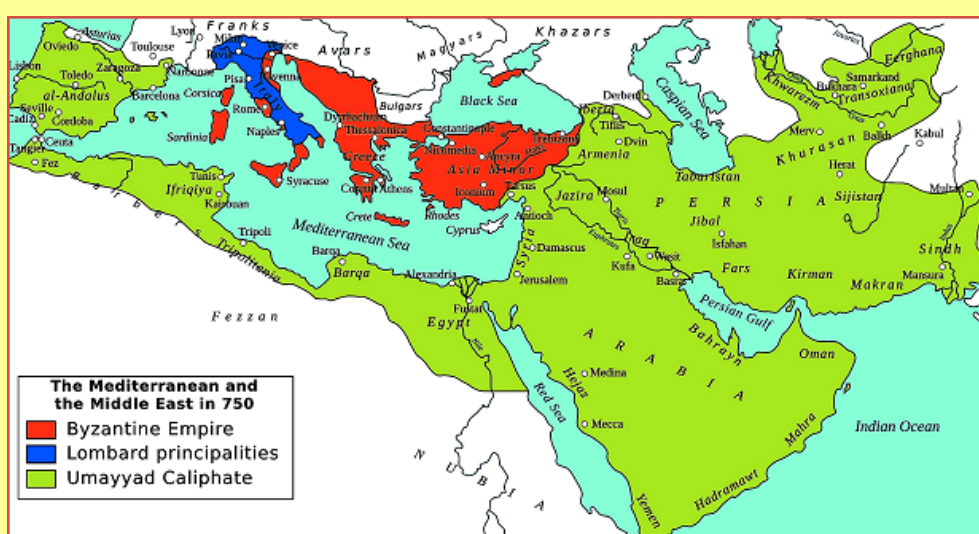


An ocean going ship from a 550AD fresco in Ajanta - South Central India <https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastfrica/dandin-dasakumaracarita>

Dandin: Dasakumaracarita (What Ten Young Men Did) (circa AD 600-700, south India) translated by Isabelle Onians.

The following passage is the oldest mention of contact between India and Africa in Indian literature. The literature contains almost no references to Africa though substantial trade existed. The omission might be due to Hindu law, circa AD 700-800, that made it a great sin for a Hindu to cross the black water.

The aged women said that on the island of Kala Yavana (Zanzibar, Madagascar or other East African island), there lived an excellent merchant of enormous wealth called Kala (black) Gupta. His daughter, Suvritta (good news), a joy to set eyes on, was married by Ratnodbhava, an attractive man of business who came from the mainland, son of the king of Magadha's minister. Endowed with delightful qualities, he had wandered the circumference of the earth, and now his father in law honored him with an abundance of fine property.



The Umayyad Caliphate in clover http://en.turkcewiki.org/wiki/File:Caliphate_740-en.svg http://en.turkcewiki.org/wiki/Umayyad_Caliphate <https://islamichistory.org/the-umayyads/>

The visitors to this country steal their children, enticing them away by means of giving them fruit. They carry the children from place to place and finally take possession of them and carry them off to their own country. Because the people of Zangibar or numerous and are short on food. The ruler from the island of Qais (or Keish) in the sea of Oman (opposite Muscat) had 505 ships with which he used to raid the Zanj coast for slaves and he makes many captives.

Close to the island of Zanedj one finds another, with the town of Kahua on which the people are black. They are called Nerhin. They are fierce people, brave, and always walking armed. Sometimes they get into their boats and attack merchant ships, of which they take all merchandise. Only their own countrymen they leave to go home.

Two short days from the continent that touches Abyssinia is the Island of the Monkeys. The people of the islands Khartan and Martan use different tricks against these monkeys, catch them, and transport them to Yemen, where they sell at high price. The merchants of Yemen use them as slaves to guard their belongings and money in their shops.

Idrisi, page 65

In the country of Sofala one can find gold in abundance and of excellent quality.

The Maldives are very close to one another, and innumerable. Most are deserted. However, the largest of these, named Abuna, is flourishing and populated by a large number of inhabitants who cultivate it and who also cultivate the most considerable of the surrounding islands. They are subject to the domination of a leader who gathers them together, protects them and defends them as much as he can. It is his wife who does justice and speaks to the public without being veiled. The queen wears ornaments of gold, and on her head a crown of the same metal, enriched with pearls and precious stones. She wears gold boots, and no one else can wear any shoes, on pain of having their feet cut off. On solemn occasions, the queen and the girls of her suite appear in public with a large apparatus of elephants, trumpets, and flags. Her husband and the viziers follow her at a certain distance. This queen has riches that she holds in vaults, to distribute them to the poor of his states. None of these alms are given without it being in his presence and under her eyes. The inhabitants suspend silk fabrics on the queen's way and on the places of her passage, because it has a lot of magnificence.

The inhabitants of the Maldives are industrious, clever and intelligent. They build ships with very thin pieces of wood. The most remarkable of their houses and their buildings are in very hard stones, but they also use wood that arrives by water.

The island Komor is seven days from the Maldives. The island is long. The inhabitants say it extends four months of walking. It ends in front of China's islands on the north side. The king stays in the city of Malay. Young male prostitutes serve the king at his table. They are dressed in precious silks from China and Persia and wear gold bracelets. They marry men; and they go home to their wives at the end of the day.

Idrisi, page 101

The people that live in the first climate are swarthy, others black. In the first case you have the people of India, Sind, China and the coasts. As to those who live in the deserts of Zenghebar, Abyssinie, Nubie, Soudan, and of whom we have already spoken, those because of the lack of the moisture of the sea, and because of the intensity of the heat of the sunlight to which they are constantly exposed; those we say have kinky hair, black skin, stinking sweat, dried out skin on the legs and a deformed body, little industry and small intelligence. They live in extreme ignorance and it is under that title that they are known. There are among them no scholars, and all what their kings know about justice and government, they learnt it from people coming from the third and fourth climate, who had read the history of the ancient kings.

Salim Abu al ala (author) (AD 743). About Aristotle and Alexander from Grignaschi, Mario (author) Les "Rasûil Aristôtoâilisa ilîl-l-Iskandar" de Sâlim Abû-l-Alâi et l'activité culturelle a l'époque omayyade Damas: Institut français de Damas (1967) <https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastfrica/salim-abu-al-ala>

About the Zanj. It is necessary to speak first of all about the Zanj who are known because of their habit to eat the flesh of strangers, with the goal to teach you how to defend you against them. Because they do not live according to healthy principles and oppress the people. Be informed that the Zanj attack with courage. Employ against them strategies and poison. Destroy their multitudes. For this kind of people, death is a resting place, and it is liberation for the world. Ask for support against them from their neighbors, because they know their tactics. Provide food and drink filled with poison to destroy the Habash and the Zanj. Multiply the acts of piety so that God, Great and Powerful, multiplies towards you his good deeds and his help. Correct and control their nobles, because the authority of the kings on the people only becomes less when their faith in the nobles gets less.

paraphrased from Wellard, James (author) The Merchandise Was Human pages 111-117 Harlow, volume VII, number 2 (1965 winter) article will appear in Wellard's The Great Sahara E.P. Dutton & Company (1965 February)

The societies of classical Greece and Rome were based on human bondage. Plato's ideal society was ruled by philosophers and worked by slaves. The slaves of the ancient world were not black African slaves.

After Muslims invaded Roman North Africa in AD 600-800, they initiated the trade in black Africans. When Europeans traveled to Muslim Africa 1,000 years later, they saw a vast region of hunger, thirst, bloodshed, fanaticism and slavery.

In the 1960s, an official of the new Islamic Libyan state said that Muslims are obligated to intervene when a slave is abused, except when the slave is being punished for disobedience. Wellard pointed out that nine of ten black African captives died during a 1,000 mile trek across the Saharan desert to markets on the Mediterranean coast. Slave drivers whipped them constantly without restraint, though their only disobedience was to not survive the trek. The Libyan official shrugged it off.

(continued on page 46)

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 46 of 58)

top illustration:
Franklin Building Fort Allen
Mills, Charles B. (author). Holman, Louis Arthur (1866-1939) (artist)
Scenes from the life of Benjamin Franklin, reproduced from originals at Franklin Union, Boston
Boston (MA): Small, Maynard & company (1916)
<https://archive.org/details/scenesfromlifeof00holm>

(pages 15-17) In 1755, English forces suffered a defeat in the French & Indian War, followed by a pay dispute between the Pennsylvania Assembly and governor Morris. While they wrangled, Indians burned and killed throughout Pennsylvania. They wiped out whole settlements and families. Finally, the English proprietors coughed up £5,000 to pay the troops. Indians attacked the Moravian settlements where German missionaries worked on the northwest frontier. Morris commissioned Franklin to protect the Moravians. Franklin raised an army of 560 men and they marched hither. They sheltered in a stockade and began building a fort in early 1756. Franklin wrote, "The armed brethren, too, kept watch and relieved each other on guard, as methodically as in any garrison town. Common sense, aided by present danger, will sometimes be too strong for whimsical

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Franklin, Benjamin
Observations Concerning the Increase of Mankind,
Peopling of Countries, &c (1751)
<https://founders.archives.gov/documents/Franklin/01-04-02-0080>

Clarke, William and Franklin, Benjamin (1706-1790) (authors)
Observations on the late and present conduct of the French
with regard to their encroachments upon the British colonies in
North America...to which is added, wrote by another hand
Observations concerning the increase of mankind,
peopling of countries, &c
Boston (MA): S. Kneeland (1755)
contributed by canadiana.org
digitized by University of Alberta Libraries

Observations concerning the increase of mankind,
peopling of countries, &c
reprinted as The Magazine of History, Number 63
Tarrytown (NY): William Abbott (1918)
contributed by University of California Libraries. digitized by MSN
<https://archive.org/details/increasemankind00franrich>

Background

The "immediate occasion" for writing this essay, according to Van Doren, was the British Iron Act of 1750, which prohibited the erection of additional slitting and rolling mills, plating forges, and steel furnaces in the American colonies. While English ironmasters rejoiced in the protection the law afforded them, a few farsighted Britons and most Americans appreciated that the act would curb colonial growth at just the moment when Britain and France were engaged in a climactic struggle for possession of North America.

Franklin wrote the essay in 1751. In the following spring he sent a copy to Peter Collinson and Richard Jackson, who were "greatly entertained" by it; and Jackson eventually sent Franklin a full criticism of it. Collinson hoped it would be published: "I don't find anyone has hit it off so well". Dr. John Perkins of Boston, who also received a copy, judged it such an "informing Piece" that it "should be read and well considered by every Englishman who wishes well to his Country."

Franklin's ideas on the growth of population entered the current of English economic thought. They had a demonstrable influence on Thomas Malthus, who quoted Franklin approvingly and accepted his surprisingly accurate estimate of the rate of population increase in America. Francis Place studied these and others of Franklin's ideas on population. Adam Smith is known to have had two copies of the essay in his library.

Excerpts:

1. Tables of the Proportion of Marriages to Births, of Deaths to Births, of Marriages to the Numbers of Inhabitants, &c. form'd on Observations made on full settled old Countries, as Europe, will not suit new Countries, as America.

2. For People increase in Proportion to the Number of Marriages, and that is greater in Proportion to the Ease and Convenience of supporting a Family. When Families can be easily supported, more Persons marry, and earlier in Life.

3. In Cities, where all Trades, Occupations and Offices are full, many delay marrying, till they can see how to bear the Charges of a Family; which Charges are greater in Cities, as Luxury is more common: many live single during Life, and continue Servants to Families, Journeymen to Trades, &c. hence Cities do not by natural Generation supply themselves with Inhabitants; the Deaths are more than the Births.

4. In Countries full settled, the Case must be nearly the same; all Lands being occupied and improved to the Height: those who cannot get Land, must Labour for others that have it; when Labourers are plenty, their Wages will be low; by low Wages a Family is supported with Difficulty; this Difficulty deters many from Marriage, who therefore long continue Servants and single. Only as the Cities take Supplies of People from the Country, and thereby make a little more Room in the Country; Marriage is a little more encourag'd there, and the Births exceed the Deaths.

5. Europe is generally full settled with Husbandmen, Manufacturers, &c. and therefore cannot now much increase in People: America is chiefly occupied by Indians, who subsist mostly by Hunting. But as the Hunter, of all Men, requires the greatest Quantity of Land from whence to draw his Subsistence, (the Husbandman subsisting on much less, the Gardner on still less, and the Manufacturer requiring least of all), The Europeans found America as fully settled as it well could be by Hunters; yet these having large Tracks, were easily prevail'd on to part with Portions of Territory to the new Comers, who did not much interfere with the Natives in Hunting, and furnish'd them with many Things they wanted.

6. Land being thus plenty in America, and so cheap as that a labouring Man, that understands Husbandry, can in a short Time save Money enough to purchase a Piece of new Land sufficient for a Plantation, whereon he may subsist a Family; such are not afraid to marry; for if they even look far enough forward to consider how their Children when grown up are to be provided for, they see that more Land is to be had at Rates equally easy, all Circumstances considered.

8. But notwithstanding this Increase, so vast is the Territory of North-America, that it will require many Ages to settle it fully; and till it is fully settled, Labour will never be cheap here, where no Man continues long a Labourer for others, but gets a Plantation of his own, no Man continues long a Journeyman to a Trade, but goes among those new Settlers, and sets up for himself, &c. Hence Labour is no cheaper now, in Pennsylvania, than it was 30 Years ago, tho' so many Thousand labouring People have been imported.

12. 'Tis an ill-grounded Opinion that by the Labour of Slaves, America may possibly vie in Cheapness of Manufactures with Britain. The Labour of Slaves can never be so cheap here as the Labour of working Men is in Britain. Any one may compute it. Interest of Money is in the Colonies from 6 to 10 per Cent. Slaves one with another cost £30 Sterling per Head. Reckon then the Interest of the first Purchase of a Slave, the Insurance or Risque on his Life, his Cloathing and Diet, Expences in his Sickness and Loss of Time, Loss by his Neglect of Business (Neglect is natural to the Man who is not to be benefited by his own Care or Diligence), Expence of a Driver to keep him at Work, and his Pilfering from Time to Time, almost every Slave being by Nature a Thief, and compare the whole Amount with the Wages of a Manufacturer of Iron or Wool in England, you will see that Labour is much cheaper there than it ever can be by Negroes here. Why then will Americans purchase Slaves? Because Slaves may be kept as long as a Man pleases, or has Occasion for their Labour; while hired Men are continually leaving their Master (often in the midst of his Business,) and setting up for themselves.

13. As the Increase of People depends on the Encouragement of Marriages, the following Things must diminish a Nation, viz.

- The being conquered. For the Conquerors will engross as many Offices, and exact as much Tribute or Profit on the Labour of the conquered, as will maintain them in their new Establishment, and this diminishing the Subsistence of the Natives discourages their Marriages, and so gradually diminishes them, while the Foreigners increase.
- Loss of Territory...
- Loss of Trade...
- Loss of Food. Suppose a Nation has a Fishery, which not only employs great Numbers, but makes the Food and Subsistence of the People cheaper; If another Nation becomes Master of the Seas, and prevents the Fishery, the People will diminish in Proportion as the Loss of Employ ...
- Bad Government and insecure Property... heavy Taxes tend to diminish a People.
- The Introduction of Slaves. The Negroes brought into the English Sugar Islands, have greatly diminish'd the Whites there; the Poor are by this Means depriv'd of Employment, while a few Families acquire vast Estates; which they spend on Foreign Luxuries, and educating their Children in the Habit of those Luxuries; the same Income is needed for the Support of one that might have maintain'd 100...The Northern Colonies having few Slaves increase in Whites. Slaves also pejorate the Families that use them; the white Children become proud, disgusted with Labour, and being educated in Idleness, are rendered unfit to get a Living by Industry.

14. Hence the Prince that acquires new Territory, if he finds it vacant, or removes the Natives to give his own People Room; the Legislator that makes effectual Laws for promoting of Trade, increasing Employment, improving Land by more or better Tillage; providing more Food by Fisheries; securing Property, &c. and the Man that invents new Trades, Arts or Manufactures, or new Improvements in Husbandry, may be properly called Fathers of their Nation, as they are the Cause of the Generation of Multitudes, by the Encouragement they afford to Marriage.

16. Foreign Luxuries and needless Manufactures imported and used in a Nation, do, by the same Reasoning, increase the People of the Nation that furnishes them, and diminish the People of the Nation that uses them. Laws therefore that prevent such Importations, and on the contrary promote the Exportation of Manufactures to be consumed in Foreign Countries, may be called (with Respect to the People that make them) generative Laws, as by increasing Subsistence they encourage Marriage. Such Laws likewise strengthen a Country, doubly, by increasing its own People and diminishing its Neighbours.

17. Some European Nations prudently refuse to consume the Manufactures of East-India. They should likewise forbid them to their Colonies; for the Gain to the Merchant, is not to be compar'd with the Loss by this Means of People to the Nation.

19. The great Increase of Offspring in particular Families, is not always owing to greater Fecundity of Nature, but sometimes to Examples of Industry in the Heads, and industrious Education; by which the Children are enabled to provide better for themselves, and their marrying early, is encouraged from the Prospect of good Subsistence.

20. If there be a Sect therefore, in our Nation, that regard Frugality and Industry as religious Duties, and educate their Children therein, more than others commonly do; such Sect must consequently increase more by natural Generation, than any other Sect in Britain.

21. The Importation of Foreigners into a Country that has as many Inhabitants as the present Employments and Provisions for Subsistence will bear; the New Comers will gradually eat the Natives out (if they have more industry). Nor is it necessary to bring in Foreigners to fill up any occasional Vacancy in a Country; for such Vacancy (if the Laws are good, § 14, 16) will soon be filled by natural Generation...

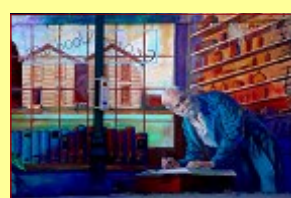
22. There is in short, no Bound to the prolific Nature of Plants or Animals, but what is made by their crowding and interfering with each others Means of Subsistence...

24. Which leads me to add one Remark: That the Number of purely white People in the World is proportionably very small. All Africa is black or tawny. Asia chiefly tawny. America (exclusive of the new Comers) wholly so. And in Europe, the Spaniards, Italians, French, Russians and Swedes, are generally of what we call a swarthy Complexion; as are the Germans also, the Saxons only excepted, who with the English, make the principal Body of White People on the Face of the Earth. I could wish their Numbers were increased... Why increase the Sons of Africa, by Planting them in America, where we have so fair an Opportunity, by excluding all Blacks and Tawneys, of increasing the lovely White and Red? But perhaps I am partial to the Complexion of my Country, for such Kind of Partiality is natural to Mankind.

The website is a work in progress.

All texts are drafts.

The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

When I searched the works of H.L. Mencken, I couldn't find a quotation about slavery that I wanted to fact-check. The gist of it is that the United States is nothing but a vast experiment in the breeding of perfect slaves. The idea makes sense of U.S. immigration policy that is otherwise counter-intuitive and senseless, if not downright offensive—the importation of diverse people from around the world too cowardly to make their better lives where they were born.

Mencken didn't name names, but other writers think slave-breeding is ancient and originated in Asia.

I couldn't find the Mencken quotation I wanted, but I knew it wasn't my imagination because I found comments about slavery throughout his works.

Mencken, Henry Louis (author)
pages 54-55 in Notes On Democracy
London (England): Jonathan Cape (1927)
<https://archive.org/details/NotesonDemocracyH.L.Mencken11>

The people of the world, white and black alike, were slaves, in reality if not in name. I could fill this book with evidence, indubitable and overwhelming. There are whole libraries upon the subject. Turn to any treatise on the causes of the French Revolution, and you will find the French peasant of 1780 but little removed, in legal rights and daily tasks, from the jellahin who built Cheops' pyramid. Consult any work on the rise of the Industrial System in England, and you will find the towns of that great liberty-loving land filled, in the same year, with a half-starved and anthropoid proletariat, and the countryside swarming with a dispossessed and despairing peasantry. Open any school-book of American history, and you will see Germans sold like cattle by their masters. If you thirst for more, keep on: the tale was precisely the same in Italy, in Spain, in Russia, in Scandinavia, and in what remained of the Holy Roman Empire. The Irish, at the close of the eighteenth century, were clamped under a yoke that it took more than a century of effort to throw off. The Scotch, roving their bare intolerable hills, were only two steps removed from savagery, and even cannibalism. The Welsh, but recently delivered from voodooism to Methodism, were being driven into their own coal-mines.

There was no liberty anywhere in Europe, even in name, until 1789, and there was little in fact until 1848. And in America?

Again I summon the historians, some of whom begin to grow honest. America was settled largely by slaves, some escaped but others transported in bondage. The Revolution was imposed upon them by their betters, chiefly, in New England, commercial gents in search of greater profits, and in the South, country gentlemen ambitious to found a nobility in the wilderness

Thus the lower orders of men, however grandiloquently they may talk of liberty to-day, have actually had but a short and highly deceptive experience of it. It is not in their blood. The grandfathers of at least half of them were slaves, and the great-grandfathers of three-fourths, and the great-great-grandfathers of seven-eighths, and the great-great-great-grandfathers of practically all. The heritage of freedom belongs to a small minority of men

Mencken, Henry Louis (author)
Prejudices, Fourth Series
New York (NY): Alfred A. Knopf (copyright 1924)
https://archive.org/details/prejudicesfourth0000menc_p2g7

What I see is a vast horde of inferior men broken, after a hopeless, fruitless fight, to the hard, uninspiring labor of the world—a race of slaves superbly regimented, and kept steadily in order by great brigades of propagandists, official optimists, scare-mongers, Great Thinkers and rev. clergy. And over them a minority of capitalist overlords, well-fed, well-protected, highly respected, politely envied, and lavishly supplied.

Muir, Edwin (with introduction by Mencken, Henry Louis)
We Moderns: Enigmas and Guesses
New York (NY): Alfred A. Knopf (copyright 1920)
<https://archive.org/details/wemodernsenigmas00muir/page/n7/mode/2up>

also:
Moore, Edward (pseudonym) (no introduction)
London (England): G. Allen & Unwin Ltd. (1918)
<https://archive.org/details/wemodernsenigmas00muir/page/n5/mode/2up>

It has been observed again and again that as societies--forms of production, of government, and so on--become more complex, the mastery of the individual over his destiny grows weaker. In other words, the more man subjugates "nature," the more of a slave he becomes. The industrial system, for instance, which is the greatest modern example of man's subjugation of nature, is at the same time the greatest modern example of man's enslavement. What are we to think, then?

If you want to try to find the quotation I couldn't find, start with one of Mencken's books that isn't available in searchable text online:

Mencken, H.L. (author)
A Mencken Chrestomathy, 11th printing
New York (NY): Alfred A. Knopf (copyright 1918-1940, 1981)

A definition of chrestomathy powered by Oxford Dictionaries Online:

(noun) A selection of passages from an author or authors, designed to help in learning a language.

(continued on page 47)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 47 of 58)

top illustration:
Taj Mahal
frontispiece in Havell, E.B. (author)
A Handbook to Agra and The Taj, Sikandra, Fatehpur-Sikri and the Neighbourhood
London, New York & Bombay: Longmans, Green, and Co. (1904)
accessed at archive.org

The Taj Majal

The Taj Mahal has been designated a world heritage site. The designation is apt because the Taj Mahal memorialises a long-lasting and widespread nightmare in humanity's past and present. The Taj Mahal is giant effigy of a female human breast that symbolizes the Mongol hordes' excesses of greed, violence, narcissism, and reproduction. Mongols are, known as Moghuls in South Asia. They didn't limit their evils to South Asia. They originated in North Asia, from whence they raided Europe for slaves and slaughtered many others. They conquered West Asia and East Asia, as well as South Asia. They captured both Asia and Africa's wealth of precious metals and stones. Though scholars say the Mongols committed their evils in limited places during limited times on humanity's timeline, the horde has almost certainly been a constant problem throughout human history.

Moghul has various English spellings. It came into American English as mogul in the 1800s, during the British Raj. Mogul is a synonym of robber baron, meaning cruel and exploitive industrialist and monopolist.

Moguls of every spelling have in common that they impoverish their people with low wages and taxes, then contribute generously to charity and support The Arts. They found and fund libraries and universities, thereby corrupting the literary output of scholars and scientists, making it propaganda to serve their personal and financial interests. They're the moneybags who finance and profit from wars that have slaughtered millions of human beings over the course of history.

Rosenberg, Jennifer (author) (2019)
The History and Love Story of the Taj Mahal
<https://www.thoughtco.com/the-taj-mahal-1434536>

In 1607, Shah Jahan, grandson of Akbar the Great, first met his beloved. Sixteen-year-old Prince Khurram, as he was then called, flitted around the royal bazaar, flirting with the girls from high-ranking families that staffed the booths. At one of these booths, Prince Khurram met Arjumand Banu Begum, the 15-year-old girl whose father was soon to be the prime minister and whose aunt was married to Prince Khurram's father. Although it was love at first sight, the two were not allowed to marry right away. Prince Khurram first had to marry Kandahari Begum. He later took a third wife as well.

In 1612, when Prince Khurram married his beloved, he named her Mumtaz Mahal, meaning chosen one of the palace. Mumtaz Mahal was beautiful as well as smart and tenderhearted. The public was enamored with her, in no small part because she cared for the people. She made lists of widows and orphans to ensure that they were given food and money.

The couple had 14 children together but only seven lived past infancy. The birth of the 14th child killed Mumtaz Mahal. In 1631, three years into the reign of Shah Jahan, a rebellion led by Khan Jahan Lodi was underway. Shah Jahan took his military out to the Deccan, about 400 miles from Agra, in order to crush the usurper.

As usual, Mumtaz Mahal accompanied her husband despite being heavily pregnant. On June 16, she gave birth to a healthy baby girl in an elaborately decorated tent in the middle of the encampment. On June 17, just one day after the birth of their daughter, Mumtaz Mahal died in her husband's arms. According to Islamic tradition, she was buried immediately, near the encampment at Burbanpur. Her body was moved later, and finally rested in the Taj Mahal.

Mazumdar, Keshab Chandra (author)
Imperial Agra of the Moghuls
Agra (India): published by the author, Shanti Press (copyright 1934)
Accessed at archive.org

(foreward and pages 1,24-25) The empire of the Grand Moghuls was one of the most extensive and splendid in the world. No European kingdom had so large a population subject to a single prince or so large a revenue paid into the treasury. It is said that walls have tongues; and this is most true of those in the monuments at Agra.

To visit the famous buildings of Agra is to feel admiration for the builders. We can travel down the twenty-three miles of Akbar's road to Fatehpur Sikri much quicker than the Moghul emperors with their long retinue of servants, horses, camels, elephants, soldiers and harem women. But as we feast our eyes on the grandeur and beauty of mighty edifices, we see nothing of the life lived in the mansions, now that the past has buried its dead.

Even during the palmy days of the Moghul empire, the life and property of the subjects were not safe. During the reign of Jahangir, the public highways weren't safe. In 1666, when Shah Jahan died, the road from Agra to Delhi was infested with Thugs. They won the confidence of innocent travellers under pretence of friendship and accompanied them for a few stages. At last, after leading them to a solitary spot, they strangled them to death and robbed them. A Thug named Buhram took as many as 931 lives in forty years. Fateh Khan murdered 508 persons in 20 years. Murders were even more frequent in Bengal, far from the capital, where they occurred on great rivers more than on high roads. The Thugs prayed before they committed their crimes; and they sent grave diggers ahead to prepare for their victims. Colonel Meadows Taylor published Confessions Of A Thug while employed as a captain in the army of the Nizam of Hyderabad. The Thugs were devotees of the goddess Kalee. To them, murder was an act of devotion and sacrifice. Their pickaxes and daggers were symbols of Kalee's teeth and ribs. Their strangling cloths also originated with her.

The Moghul government didn't think it was obligated to keep the roads safe. The safety and comfort of subjects were of no concern to the rulers, as long as the imperial treasury was well supplied with revenue. The suppression of Thugs wasn't easy. Only a well-organized government like the British government could accomplish it.

People suffered many other vexations when the Moghuls ruled. Life was hard and discomforts were many. Personal liberty was a dream and a hallucination. Peace of mind could not even be imagined. The people had no rights against the State. The Imperial will was the law of the land. A man might be a nobleman one day and a pauper the next, according to the Emperor's whim. The monarch's favorites rose by leaps and bounds whether or not they were able and learned. Concubines wielded great influence over royal lovers and used their power to destroy their enemies. Morality was low and corruption prevailed. Nothing stopped a man from marrying as many women as he wanted or using them as he pleased. Libertinism was the order of the day.

(continued on page 48)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

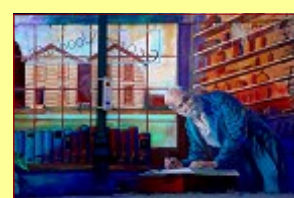


Mumtaz Mahal & Shah Jahan
Sanwal, B.D. (author)
Agra and Its Monuments
Bombay, Calcutta, Madras, New Delhi (India): Orient Longmans Limited (copyright 1968)

Spires, Josh (2020 June 26)
<https://dronedj.com/2020/06/26/apes-pose-and-fly-an-autel-evo-drone-impressively-well>

The ape at right has pale skin where black hair has worn off.

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

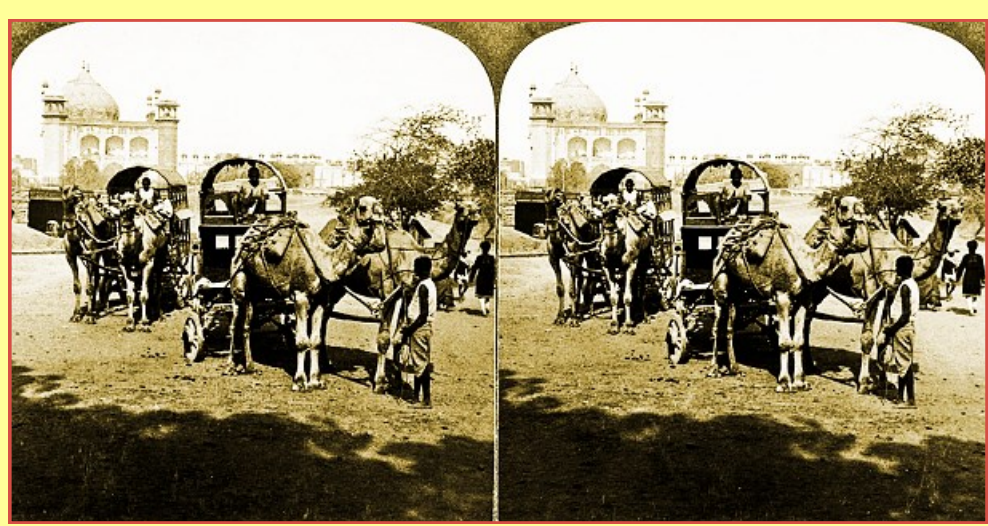
I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 48 of 58)

top illustration:
Two-story camel wagons at Agra, India
before Shah Jehan's Mogul Masque (built in 1644)
New York/ London/ Toronto/ Ottawa: Underwood & Underwood Publishers (1903)
<https://lcn.loc.gov/2020681200>

The Taj Majal (continued)

Havell, E.B. (author)
A Handbook to Agra and The Taj, Sikandra, Fatehpur-Sikri and the Neighbourhood
London, New York & Bombay: Longmans, Green, and Co. (1904)
accessed at archive.org

(pages 3-32) Agra has two histories. One is an ancient city on the east bank of the river Jumna, lost in the legends of Krishna and the heroes of the Mahabharata. The other is a modern city on the west bank of the river, founded by Akbar in 1558. Muhammadans still call it by the name Akbarabad which is associated with the romance of the Great Moguls and known as the city of the Taj. Little remains of ancient Agra. It was an important place under various Hindu dynasties before Muhammadan invasions. To the beginning of the 1500s, its story was the usual tale of siege and capture by Hindus and Mussulmans. In 1505 Sultan Sikandar Lodi of the Afghan dynasty at Delhi rebuilt the city and made it his capitol. Babar killed Sikandar's son at Panipat, near Delhi, in 1526. Babar then founded the Mogul Empire and made Agra one of his principal cities. Babar didn't reign long, but with his sunny disposition and a love of nature characteristic of his race, he restored joyousness to Indian art that it hadn't had since the days of Buddhism.

Babar was descended from Tamerlane (Timur) on his father's side and from Chinghis Khan on his mother's side. In 1494, when he was twelve, king of Farghana (kokand) in Central Asia. He was surrounded on all sides by a horde of rapacious, intriguing relatives fighting of the fragments of Timur's empire. Acting on a sudden inspiration, he rushed to Samarkand, Timur's ancient capital, and won it. He recalled in his memoirs how he walked the ramparts and wandered from palace to palace. He wrote about the fruit gardens in what was one of the finest cities of Asia. But his shifty Mongol troops didn't find as much booty as they wanted. They deserted Babar and joined his enemies. They attacked Andijan in Farghana, where his family lived, while other enemies invaded Samarkand. All that he had left of his kingdom was 200 men and the little town of Khojend. He wept much. He won and lost the kingdom of Farghana when his Mongol rascals deserted. In 1500, Babar recaptured Samarkand but rashly sallied out against Shaibani, his most formidable enemies, and lost. He raced towards refuge in the Hills near Uratipa. where a woman aged one-hundred-eleven with 96 descendants told him about one of her relatives who had served in the army with which Timur invaded India. Two of Babar's uncles formed an alliance with him to make war on Tambal, but deserted Babar and left him prey to Tambal's horsemen. Babar washed himself in a garden stream and recited a prayer of two bowings, asking God for compassion. A famous saint of Samarkand came to him in a dream with encouraging words. At that moment, Tambal's horsemen breached the garden's wall and Babar saw that they were his most devoted followers. He was defeated many more times in his attempts to recover his kingdom, but always reacted by embarking on more ambitious enterprises. Withon only a motley array of wandering tribes, he captured Kabul. When Babar wasn't at war or immersed in drunken orgies, he admired the beautiful landscape.

Finally, in 1510, Babar regained Samarkand when Ismail, Shah of Persia, slew Shaibani. However Babar was a vassal of the Persian Shah and was forced out of Samarkand eight months later. Babar gave up the idea of restoring the empire of his ancestor Timur, and headed towards India. In the last of his four attempts 1519-1526 and with only 10,000 men, he defeated the army of Ibrahim Lodi, last Afghan king of Delhi. Fifteen-thousand of Lodi's troops laid lead on the field at Panipat. Babar had to win two more great battles to become undisputed sovereign of the Mighty empire of Hindustan. The final battles occurred in 1527, near Fatehpur Sikri against Raja Sanga of Chitore, chief of the Rajputs; and in 1529 near Buxar against Afghans who'd settled in Bengal. Babar died a year later in his garden palace at Agra.

Babar sacrificed his life to save the life of Humayun, his son, when both became deathly ill in Agra. Babar's courtiers advised him to sacrifice the Agra diamond, said to be the most valuable on earth, to save his own life, but Babar said his life was more valuable than a diamond, and is son's life more valuable than his own. When Babar willed himself to die, Humayun's health improved.

Babar planned and his successors completed a great road from Agra to Kabul, through Lahore. Almost 400 years later, at the turn of the 20th century, remnants of the great road and its many rest spots built for the convenience of Mogul emperors were still visible.

Humayun tried and failed to consolidate the great empire he inherited from Babar. Shere Khan Sur, an Afghan nobleman, defeated him in 1539. He was driven out of the kingdoms of Hindustan and Kabul and took refuge with the Shah of Persia. The Afghan nobleman ruled Agra until he died in 1544. His son took over for another eight years, until he died, too. In the meantime, Humayun re-conquered Kabul with a Persian army. In 1555, he took advantage of quarrels among Afghans, to take back Agra and Hindustan. He fell from a staircase in a Delhi palace the same year and died.

Humayan is remembered as the father of Akbar. Akbar's monument to his father, a tomb at Delhi, was the model of the Taj Majal at Agra.

Akbar was only thirteen when his father died, but he was challenged by the disputes and perfidies that had challenged his grandfather Babar, When Akbar turned eighteen in 1560, he took full control of government administration, thereby alienating the unscrupulous and cruel general who had been his guardian. A revolt ensued; and Akbar prevailed. He pardoned the rebel, but an Afghan killed him anyway.

Akbar then ruled Hindustan for many years, and is considered the greatest ruler India has ever had. He appointed both Hindu and Mohammadan ministers, but kept supreme control and micro-managed government affairs. He instituted religious tolerance, abolished oppressive taxes, and improved the taxation of landed property. He hated bigotry and injustice and insisted on ability and integrity. He found time to tend to his garden made beautiful by imported fruit trees and flowers. Akbar was illiterate, but had other people read to him from his great library of books written in Hindi, Persian, Arabic, Greek and other languages.

(continued on page 49)

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Gueudeville, Nicolas (author)
Figures de Mogol. Figure 42, page 116
Atlas Historique, Tome V
Amsterdam: L'Honore & Chatelain, Freres Chatelain (1719). Chatelain Henri (1684-1743).
Davidrumsey.com image 13272548.jp2



Muslims at leisure
Moghul, Persian or Turkiish painting (unknown artist) (unknown date)
Genthe, Arnold (1869-1942) (photographer)
From collection of his works at Library of Congress
<https://lcn.loc.gov/2018720650>
images of hardcore romance can be accessed with the search term kamasutra

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



top illustration:

(page 49 of 58)

The Taj Majal (continued)

Havell, E.B. (author)
A Handbook to Agra and The Taj, Sikandra, Fatehpur-Sikri and the Neighbourhood
London, New York & Bombay: Longmans, Green, and Co. (1904)
accessed at archive.org
(continued)

Akbar learned about the world's religions from books. Then he ordered the building of a house where he could meet with representatives of the religions and listen to their arguments. He didn't choose one religion over another. Instead, he proclaimed a state religion that combined all religions. He named it Din-I-ilahi (Divine Faith) and made himself its chief interpreter. He abolished all forms of priesthood, recognized One God the Maker of the Universe and appointed himself as God's vice-regent on earth. He rejected the Resurrection of Christ, but accepted the transmigration of souls. He abolished the prayers of Islam and replaced them with prayers of more general character. He chose Hindu ceremonies for his religion. The people of his empire didn't accept Divine Faith and it died when he died.

He dispensed justice personally to the people. From time to time, he put on disguises and moved among the people to get first-hand knowledge of their concerns.

Akbar married the daughters of the royal Hindu families of Rajputana. Akbar died at Agra in 1605, at age 63, in the fifty-first year of his reign.

His oldest son, Prince Salim, succeeded him. Salim gave himself the title, Light of the Faith, Conqueror of the World (Nur-ud-din Jahangir). He was a cruel and passionate drunk; and might have stressed his father Akbar to death. Jahangir desired a woman named Nur Mahal, of whom Akbar didn't approve. Akbar married her to Sher Afsan (Lion Killer), a nobleman of Burdwan. Jahangir arranged for Lion Killer's death and moved Nur Mahal to Agra. She repulsed his advances, but eventually relented. She became his most devoted wife and the de facto ruler.

Jahangir's infatuation was boundless. He changed Nur Mahal's name to Nur Jahan (Light of the World). He inscribed her name on imperial coins with the inscription, Gold has acquired a new value since it bore the name of Nur Jahan. Her father became Lord High Treasurer. She became famous for her charity and devotion to the arts. When her father died, she built a lavish memorial for him.

Jahangir became famous world-wide. Europeans flocked to his court to join him in his midnight debauchery.

Jahangir's son, Prince Khurram (Shah Jahan), inherited his father's violent temper. In 1623 he sacked Agra, where the imperial treasury was located, and committed atrocities on Agra's inhabitants. However, Prince Khurram failed to capture the treasury. Jahangir spent most of his time at his courts in Lahore and Kabul. When he died in 1627, Nur Mahal built a magnificent tomb for him near Lahore. She lived at Lahore until her death in 1648 and was then buried at her husband's side.

Shah Jahan was fourth in line for Jahangir's throne, but took the throne in 1648 after disposing of other contenders. He immediately punished the Portuguese for their defense of Jahangir during his revolt. A year later, Mumtaz Mahal (his favorite wife and the lady of the Taj) died while he was in the Deccan to put down another rebellion. The emperor abandoned himself entirely to grief and remained faithful to her memory until his death.

He began the building of the Taj Mahal in 1632. The next 26 years were the most magnificent period of the Mogul dynasty. Shah Jahan tampered very little with his father's achievements, and added magnificent building projects to them. Though expensive, the cost didn't weigh heavily on the people. Shah Jahan abandoned himself to pleasure and self-indulgence as he advanced towards old-age.

In 1657, Shah Jahan suffered a serious illness; and his eldest son by Mumtaz Mahal was appointed regent. The usual intrigues, rebellions and violence ensued. The regent's brothers, Shuja, Viceroy of Bengal, and Murad, Viceroy of Gujerat, marched on Agra. Aurangzib, yet another son and a cunning religious bigot, joined the two brothers in the march on Agra. Then he turned on them, and by bribing some of the nobles, eluded Shah Jahan's attempts to seize him. Aurangzib was able to manipulate his father into withdrawing his troops. Another brother, Mahmud, then led a small army into the palace and seized the emperor. Unmoved by Shah Jahan's good deeds, all the king's servants and subjects abandoned him to suffer his fate. They saw Aurangzib as victorious and recognized him as their king.

Aurangzib held Shah Jahan captive in the Agra palace for seven years. When Shah Jahan died in 1666, he was buried with Mumtaz Mahal in the Taj Mahal.

(continued on page 50)

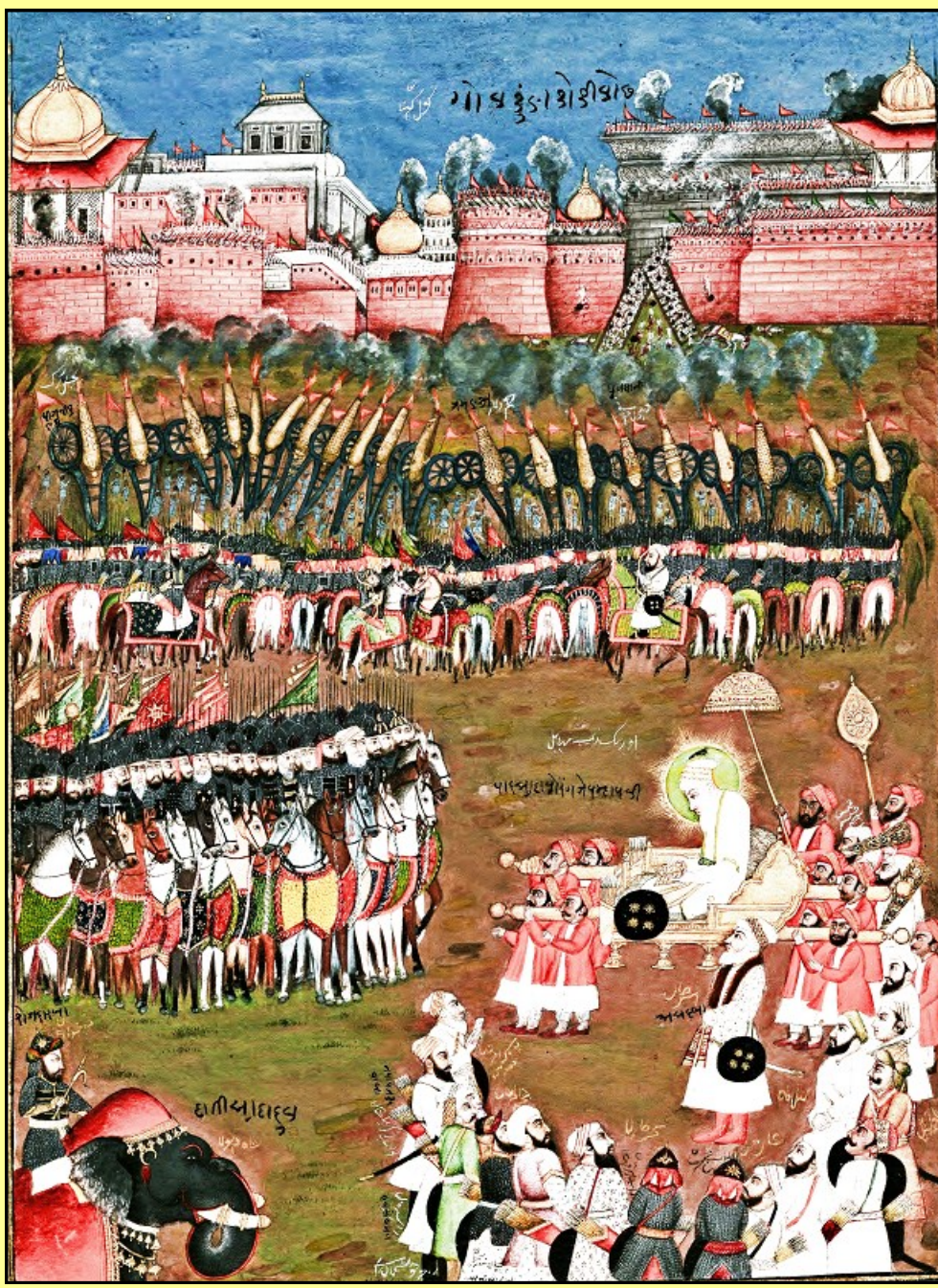
CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Emperor Aurangzeb at the Siege of Golconda (1687)
(unknown painter) (18th century)
Anne S.K. Brown Military Collection at Brown University Library
<https://ocn.loc.gov/2021670161>

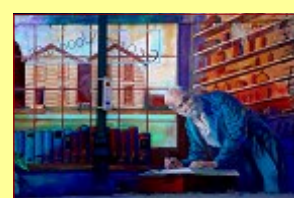
The siege of the city of Golconde in south-central India by the last great Mughal emperor, Aurangzeb (reigned 1658--1707). Golconde was famous for its fort, palaces, factories, and ingenious water-supply system, as well as the legendary wealth from the city's diamond mine.

Aurangzeb was Sunni, while the rulers of the Deccan were Shia who accepted the suzerainty of the shah of Persia and resisted Mughal expansionism. Under the direction of the emperor himself, the city was besieged for eight months. It fell in October 1687 as the result of a bribe. In the foreground of the painting, the aged emperor sits on a litter with attendants, supervising native cavalry and artillery as they attack the walled and fortified city in the background. A breach has been made in the sandstone walls which the Mughal troops are traversing.

Spires, Josh (2020 June 26)
<https://dronedj.com/2020/06/26/apes-pose-and-fly-an-autel-evo-drone-impressively-well>

The ape at right has pale skin where black hair has worn off.

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

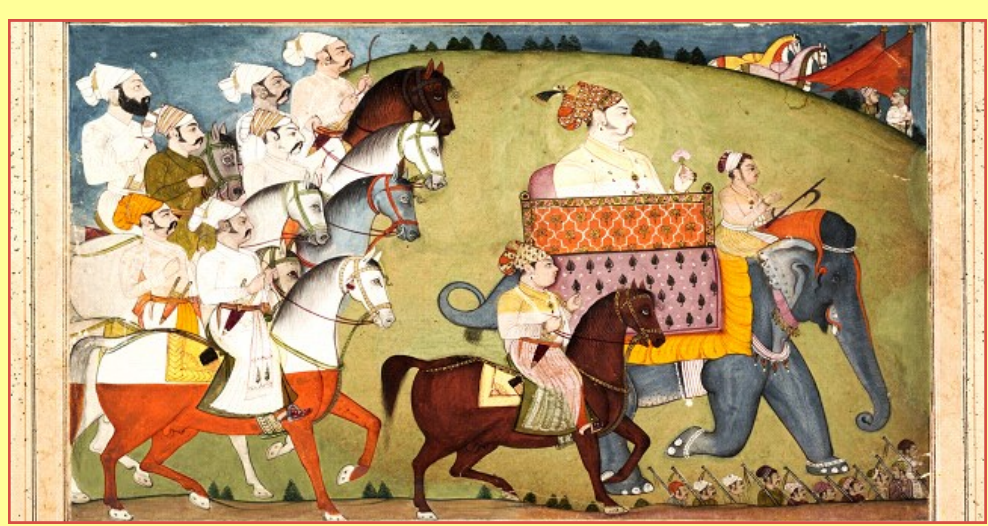
I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 50 of 58)

top illustration:
 Maharaja Raj Singh in Procession with Members of His Court
 Rajasthan, Junia (1700)
 Accession_number 2005.360
 Metropolitan Museum of Art
https://archive.org/details/mma_maharaja_raj_singh_in_procession_with_members_of_his_court_72720

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Niccolao Manucci
 frontispiece in Manucci, Niccolao (author) and Irvine, William (translator)
 A Pepys of Mogul India 1652-1708, being an abridged edition of the Storia Do Mogor
 New York (NY): E. P. Dutton and Company (1913).
 contributed by University of California Library
 digitized by Internet Archive
 accessed at archive.org



Captain Avery and his crew taking one of the Great Mogul's ships
 Tell, William (artist). Pritchard, W. (engraver)
 illustration in Johnson, Charles (author)
 History of Most Famous Highway Men (1734)
 Rare Books Collection
<https://ccn.loc.gov/2007677058>

The Taj Majal (continued)

Manucci, Niccolao (author) and (Irvine, William (translator)
 A Pepys of Mogul India 1652-1708, being an abridged edition of the Storia Do Mogor
 New York (NY): E. P. Dutton and Company (1913)
 contributed by University of California Library. digitized by Internet Archive
 accessed at archive.org

(Introduction, pages v-viii) Niccolao Manucci ran away from Venice in 1653, being then fourteen. He hid on board a vessel bound for Smyrna, and was fortunate enough to find a protector in a certain Viscount Bellomont, an English nobleman, then on his way to Persia and India. He followed Bellomont through Asia Minor to Persia, and from Persia to India, meeting with many adventures by sea and land. The sudden death of his master near Hodal, in 1656, left Manucci friendless in a strange land. He seems to have been a youth of considerable resource, however, and fortune favored him, for he soon found employment as an artilleryman in the service of Prince Dara Shukoh, eldest son of the Emperor Shahjahan. Till Dara's death, in 1659, Manucci followed his varying fortunes in peace and war, and, refusing to transfer his services to Aurangzeb, he gradually adopted the profession of medicine.

Being offered the post of a captain of artillery by Rajah Jai Singh, he returned to soldiering for some years, till apparently he grew tired of it and resigned his post. He made his way to Bassain, where he narrowly escaped the Inquisition, and thence to Goa, ultimately returning to Agra and Dihil. Here, he took service with Kirat Singh, son of Jai Singh; but when Kirat Singh was ordered to Kabul, Manucci resolved to move to Lahor (end of 1670 or early in 1671) and start in practice as a physician.

At the end of six or seven years, having made a little money, Manucci decided to remove into European territory, and he made his home at Bandora, on Salsette Island. Before long, however, he lost his money and was obliged to return to the Mogul Court. He was appointed one of the physicians attached to Shah Alam and followed him to the Dakhin when he went there as Governor in 1678. Shah Alam was recalled in 1680 to take part in a campaign, and from that time they were on the move until early 1681.

Manucci escaped to Goa and was employed by the Portuguese in negotiations with the Mahrattah chief, Smbha Ji, and also with Shah Alam, for which services he was made a knight in the Portuguese Order of Sant Iago in 1684. Manucci was then captured as a deserter and forced to accompany Shah Alam through the Ghata to Abmadnagar on a campaign against the King of Gulkhandah. Manucci escaped at Malkher into Gulkhandah and then fled to the European settlements at Narsapur and Masulipatam. He was captured and escaped again, and found refuge at the English settlement of Fort St. George.

While he lived in Madras, English governors used him to transmit letters to the Great Mogull and to negotiate with Da'ud Khan, who invested Madras in 1702. For the next several years, Manucci recorded disputes between Capuchin and Jesuit missionaries in India. Between 1706 and 1712, he gradually relocated to Pondicherry. His appointment as an intermediary in negotiations between the English and Shah Alam's court at Lahor to resolve long-standing problems and secure fresh privileges ended when Shah Alam died.

Nonetheless, the English Governor and Council granted him in perpetuity a leasehold to his house and garden at Madras, which he'd inherited from his father-in-law, Thomas Clarke.

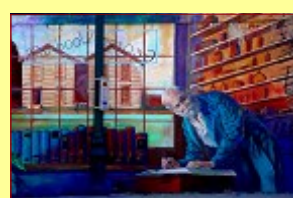
The date of Manucci's death is uncertain, but he might have died in India in 1717 when he was in his eighties.

(continued on page 51)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
 All texts are drafts.
 The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
 Time For Democracy
 Box 477235
 Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 51 of 58)

top illustration:
Greek War Elephant
Plate 5 in Heck, Johann Georg (died 1857)
Bilder. Atlas zum Conversations. Lexicon
ikonographische Encyclopaedie der Wissenschaften und Kuensten. Entworfen und nach den vorzuegsten
Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus (1850). New York: Rudolph Garrigue
davidrumsey.com image 12190377.jp2

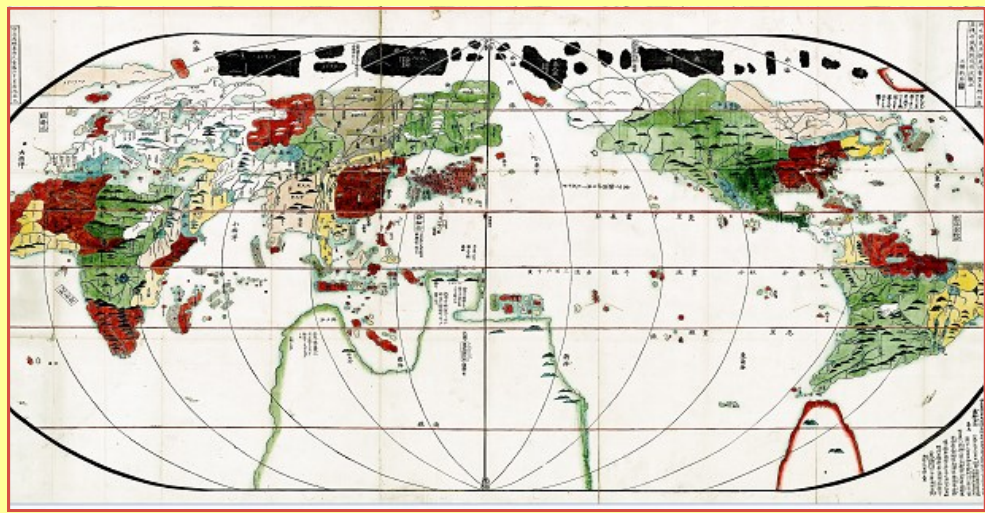
CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Nakane, Genran (mapmaker)
Easy viewing map of the world (Chikyū ichiran-zu)
Osaka/ Kyoto/ Edo (Japan): various publishers (1783)
<https://open.library.ubc.ca/collections/tokugawa/items/1.02132187o=34>

The mapmaker ran out of colors before he got to Europe at the upper left of the map, but he had enough to paint Great Britain red and green, making it easier to see that the countries of northwest Europe are close to Greenland. At the upper right of the map, Greenland is close to Canada.

The mapmaker made Antarctica larger than any other continent. Two-hundred-fifty years later, global warming leads to the possibility that as melting arctic ice raises ocean levels and swamps the other continents, melting antarctic ice might reveal virgin land to compensate for land loss elsewhere on the planet.

The Imperial Influence

Hill, John (1709-1775) and Baretti, Giuseppe (1719-1789) (authors)
Observations on the Greek and Roman classics: in a series of letters to a young gentleman
London: Dan Browne, J. Whiston and B. White, S. Baker, and Lockyer Davis (1753)
contributed by the University of Michigan Library
<https://archive.org/details/observationsong00baregoog>

Bolton, Solomon (died 1768) and Jefferys, Thomas (died 1771) (authors)
Geographia antiqua delineata; or, Antient geography, exhibited in a set of thirty-one maps
comprehending all the several states of Greece, and the numerous parts of the Roman Empire
contained in the Greek and Latin classics to which is added, a map of the places mentioned in the
Old and New Testament. Designed for the use of schools
London: R. Sayer and J. Bennett (1775)
contributed & digitized by Boston Public Library
<https://archive.org/details/geographiaantiqu00bolt>

Harwood, Edward (author)
Biographia Classica: The Lives and Characters of the Greek and Roman Classics
London: T. Becket and T. Evans (1778)
Volume 1
https://books.google.com/books?id=Y5cBAAAAMAAJ&source=gbs_similarbooks
Volume 2
https://books.google.com/books/about/Biographia_Classica.html?id=xZcBAAAAMAAJ

Clarke, John (Late Master of the Public Grammar School in Hull) (author)
An introduction to the making of Latin comprising, after an easy, compendious method
The substance of the Latin syntax with proper English examples, most of them translations
from the classic authors, in one column, and the Latin words in another
Hanover (NH): Justin Hinds (1811)
contributed by Harvard University Library
<ps://archive.org/details/anintroduction31unkngoog>

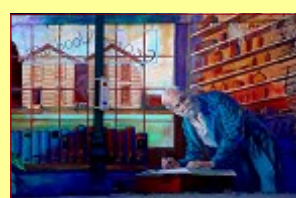
Wharton, John Jane Smith, Esquire (author)
Law Lexicon or Dictionary of Jurisprudence together with
Latin Maxims contained in The Writings of the Ancient and Modern commentators
London/ Dublin/ Edinburgh: Spettigue and Farrance/ Hodges and Smith/ Thomas Clark (1848)
contributed by Oxford University, Bodleian Library
https://books.google.com/books?id=rooDAAAQAAJ&pg=PR1&dq=j+j+s+wharton+latin&hl=en&newbks=1&newbks_redir=1&sa=X&ved=2ahUKEwjWxMrR_X2AhVSIkEHSIwDxcQ6AF6BAGEEAI

Bronson, Walter Cochrane (1862-1928) (author)
A short history of American literature designed primarily for use in schools and colleges
Boston: D. C. Heath & co. (1905)
contributed & digitized by The Library of Congress
<https://archive.org/details/shorthistoryofam01bron/page/44/mode/2up>

Spires, Josh (2020 June 26)
<https://dronedj.com/2020/06/26/apes-pose-and-fly-an-autel-evo-drone-impressively-well>

The ape at right has pale skin where black hair has worn off.

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

Between the Lines

Most US founders were well-educated people. Many were educated formally, in the classical style, from Latin school through university. Others learned from tutors, apprenticeships, mentors, books, and life. Law was the preferred vocation. A few founders were MDs and clerics.

Classical education is confusing because it extols ancient Greece and Rome as independent republics but encourages young men to emulate the ancient empires and try to conquer the world. Empires are about the exchange of goods all over the world as a means to create taxable income locally. Republics are governments by a privileged elite, usually owners of large landed estates worked by slaves. Both types of governments need a military, one for defense and the other for offense and defense. Therefore, civilians are always at risk of military dictatorships.

Southern gentlemen were a clone of the English nobility when the nobility transitioned from republicanism to imperialism. Northern and southern merchants fetched the wealth that supported the nobility. Many whites in the American south focused on pre-imperial classical literature, while merchants of the rocky American north referenced the empires. However, many northerners were yeomen - farmers with modest landholdings. They supported religions that promote equality and frown on human bondage.

The Pilgrims instituted formal education as soon as they stepped foot on American soil. The North surged ahead of the leisurely South with Dame schools for children, Latin schools for boys, and Harvard University. Cotton Mather, of Salem Witch Trial fame, wasn't an entirely ignorant fire-and-brimstone preacher. He was fluent in Latin, Greek and Hebrew; and he promoted vigorous schooling for all. Even now, in the 21st century, a wish to validate every word of the Old and New Testaments motivates Christian learning and research. Protestants are faithful; but they ask questions and want answers.

Ancient literature is as compromised by politics and hubris as modern literature. During the 20th century cold war, a large room in US CIA headquarters was filled with people who pored over Russian newspapers, hoping to find truth between the lines that couldn't be found in the lines.

All readers, observers and listeners should do like the CIA to all communications in all times. Skepticism is a virtue; and so is discrimination.

I escaped classical education and got only a few hints of it. The instructor of Rhetoric 101 in night school at a municipal junior college stressed that people always have a purpose for communicating and a playbook of strategies to achieve their purpose. The person on the receiving end is well-advised to figure out the communicator's purpose and recognize the devices used to achieve it.

An instructor devoted an entire trimester to Neo-Aristotelian analysis in Literary Criticism 101 at a commuter state university. Rhetoric 101 allows the recipient of communication to reach out and grab anything that might be relevant to understand the communicator's goals and methods. Aristotle seems to have allowed recipients no outside help whatsoever. He limits analysts to the contents of the single communication.

Higher education is minimally useful. Mostly, teachers and students pass the time with game-playing and shooting the bull, while teachers determine who will and who won't go along to get along with the powers-that-be. As long as a few honest people do the valuable work of the world, corrupt people can ride piggyback and take credit for their accomplishments.

I think the present is a good guide to the past and the past is a good guide to the present. The ancients and my neighbors are peas in a pod. To know one is to know the other and vice versa. The better you can see behind the masks of moderns, the better you can see behind the masks of the ancients. The more history reveals about the characters of the ancients, the more you know about your relatives, co-workers, neighbors and government officials.

It's the better part of wisdom to credit US founders with more intelligence and intuition than you have, because they accomplished more than you will ever accomplish. They may have acted to counteract what they knew and intuited about humanity before, during and after their time. Though many founders were greedy and selfish social climbers, many were not. Good US founders might have been a minority of people, but they had a majority of brains and a superior ability to read between the lines.

As for the visuals from Columbus through the 1783 Treaty of Paris, mapmakers acquired increasingly detailed information about the continents and waterways. Maps became increasingly accurate regarding the relative size of land masses and oceans and the locations of landmarks. The maps were useful to the nobility and their merchants because they identified who and what could be exploited to make money.

Asia-centric maps made it clear that Asians had easy access to the world's wealth of precious metals and stones. Asia itself had significant mineral wealth. Its maritime component could access diamonds, gold, emeralds and rubies on both sides of the Pacific - the east coast of Africa and the west coast of America. West Asians, South Asians and East Asians scoured the continents for all that glitters. Asians fought among themselves for what they stole from others. Then the Mongol Hordes descended from strongholds on the barren plains of the north and captured Asian treasures. The hordes conquered and ruled West Asia, South Asia and East Asia again and again. They populated and ruled most of Asia during the colonial era.

Mapmakers made it very clear that Europe is a tiny appendage at the northwest corner of the vast Eurasian continent. The massive hordes of North Asia were parked on and over the invisible line that divides Europe from Asia.

Though all the mass religions originated in Asia and ask people to suffer life on earth in anticipation of eternal life somewhere else, geneticists now estimate that 8% of Y chromosomes of the world's male population come from a scant ten historic men. Genghis Khan might have spawned male heirs most wantonly. Three other Mongol kings and one Irish or Celtic chieftain are close seconds. Scientists haven't identified the other five. For the ten, eternal life in an ephemeral heaven is for other people. For the ten, eternity is a never-ending planting of their seed here on earth.

Their wish to monopolize the present and the future would have enraged everyone who knew of it. An ob/gyn specialist in Chicago in the 20th century said it this way, Ignorant people have most of the children. Intelligent people should have as many children as they can afford.

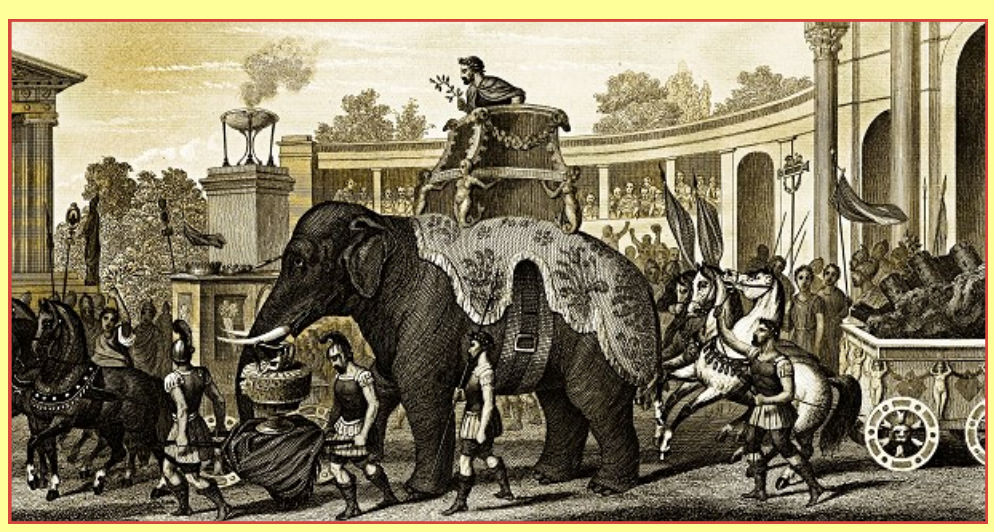
Intelligent people know the difference between animal cunning and human intelligence. Ignorant people don't.

(continued on page 52)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 52 of 58)

top illustration:
Roman Triumphal Procession
Plate 11 in Heck, Johann Georg (died 1857)
Bilder. Atlas zum Conversations. Lexicon
ikonographische Encyclopaedie der Wissenschaften und Kuensten. Entworfen und nach den vorzuegsten
Leipzig: F.A. Brockhaus (1850). New York: Rudolph Garrigue
davidrumsey.com image 12190383.jp2

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Between the Lines

Slavery was first recorded around BC 6000 on the flood plain of the Tigris and Euphrates rivers. Sumerians wrote about slavery first and may or may not have been the first slave masters. Where Sumerians originated and where they got their slaves isn't clear. They had access to the coastlines of the Mediterranean Sea, the rivers and seas of east Europe, South Asia, and the east coast of Africa. They seem to have been more interested in useful metals than in glittery minerals. Some researchers think they transported African slaves to the Americas to mine tin, which was necessary for the Bronze Age. England is also the site of ancient tin mines.

Regarding the eras between Alexander the Great and Lord Curzon—Caesar's Gallic Wars make it clear that there was a huge market for white slaves from Europe. He knew of it because it pre-existed his excursions to Gaul. An area north of Turkey and the Caucasus Mountains seems to have been a gateway for migrations by whites into Europe and raids by Asians to capture whites for Asian slave markets. Whites seem to have inhabited North Asia before recorded history and became attractive commodities to Asians at that time.

I suspect that white slaves provided much more than stoop labor, heavy lifting and sexual services. Asia's violent and dissolute leaders lacked the personality and intelligence to do good. They exploited skilled whites to produce much for which Asians claim bragging rights now. European architecture didn't advance from crude huts to delicate but sturdy cathedrals because Europeans were ignorant brutes. They accomplished enviable feats while under immense duress. Europeans are the world's preferred consultants now. 'The white man's burden' means something entirely different than brown and black people want it to mean.

Though colonialism is always attributed to European nations, actual colonialism is Asian, as it has been since ancient times. Like Alexander the Great before them, Europeans of the 'colonial' era were mere second-story men trying to lift a bit of bling from Asian jewelry boxes.

I don't think that the monarchies and monasteries of Austria-Hungary, England, France, Poland, Rome (Italy), Russia and Spain were truly European at any time in their history. At best, they cut deals with Asian aggressors for the perpetual ransom of their besieged people. At worst, they were Asians who infiltrated Europe before and during the Dark Ages and dominated the countryside from fortresses filled with goon squads.

The Crusades look like a cover story for the transport of white slaves to markets in West Asia for dispersal throughout Asia. The religious wars that followed were like Caesar's Gallic Wars. They were partly a genocide of whites and partly a source of merchandise for the slave trade.

During the so-called colonial era, Asians who had previously enslaved talented whites and stole their bragging rights, began to hire whites as mercenaries for incessant intra-Asian conflicts. Many Europeans hired on as consultants for a variety of projects. The actuality of the British Raj is that England sold its expertise in marketing, engineering, and organization to Asian potentates, and got very little in return. 'Colonialism' was unprofitable for England and other European nations. They bailed through the device of transparently bogus revolutions and third-world liberations.

Brown and black people who claim to be the victims of white colonization use Commonwealth passports to colonize Europe and Europe's extensions in America and Australia. They enter into profitable businesses and send part of what they milk from the locals back to their homelands. Though they're minorities in the European-speaking countries, they're a majority of the world's population. Electoral districts fall to them like the dominos referenced in Vietnam War era debates. They use emotional blackmail, bullying and bribery to gain political power, though they don't have the best interests of the greater locale in mind and can't be truly representative. They make a mockery of democracy.

Asians have used their glitter to dazzle and corrupt whites and blacks, as they themselves were dazzled and corrupted. However, people who sit on the top of the pyramid are skewered on a sharp and painful point. They don't have useful skills. Though they consider themselves superior to working people, they are as dependent on commoners as infants on caregivers. Their every utterance is the tantrum of a baby who wants a diaper change and warm bottle. The obsession with glitter reverses truth. It devalues what people truly need and attributes great value to uselessness.

The power of Asia's ill-gotten wealth is most evident in the literature of universities, news organizations and the entertainment industry. They need funding, and Asians provide it, usually through middlemen, such as American industrialists who almost certainly borrowed their start-up money from abroad far more than their Horatio Alger biographies reveal.

The literature consistently projects Asian pathology on whites, which is typical of narcissists and bullies. It degrades and blames Asia's victims to justify Asia's crimes.

(continued on page 53)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

Spires, Josh (2020 June 26)
<https://dronedj.com/2020/06/26/apes-pose-and-fly-an-autel-evo-drone-impressively-well>

The ape at right has pale skin where black hair has worn off.

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.

updated 2022 March



Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 53 of 58)

top illustration:
Andy Serkis
actor who played the leader of intelligent apes in Dawn of the Planet of the Apes
Eastman, Lisa (photographer)
in Of apes and man (2014)
Arkelian, John (author)
<https://www.anglicanjournal.com/of-apes-and-man/>

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress



Monkey Army/ Slave Corps
ancient Vedic temple frieze in India

<http://atlanteangardens.blogspot.com/2015/01/monkey-blood-slave-race-of-gods.html>

The monkeys are flinging rocks into a river to build a bridge. A Twitter account (Supriya Tripathi @Supriya9) has a wealth of art and tweets about monkeys and lions used by ancient Hindu religion and modern South Asian practitioners to encourage bravery with peers and humility with superiors..



Black Howler Monkey

<https://nationalzoo.si.edu/animals/black-howler-monkey>

Black Howlers, of South America, are loudest and usually largest and most abundant terrestrial animal in the Western Hemisphere. They're blond at birth. Females stay blond. Males get darker as they mature.



Spires, Josh (2020 June 26)

<https://dronedj.com/2020/06/26/apes-pose-and-fly-an-autel-evo-drone-impressively-well>

Between the Lines, continued

Currently, a propaganda war tries to justify massive invasions of the US that are rapidly eliminating a homeland and refuge for whites. The propagandists use what seem to be gross lies about pre-history as well as history to create a theory of First People.

A universal black or brown African mother is absurd. Aberrant genes are very, very rare; and female primates can reproduce only at long intervals and for only part of their adult lives. Male primates can reproduce multiple times a day all their adult lives. Their reproductive material is less protected and more vulnerable to environmental factors that can alter genes.

Radiation is the most plausible explanation for aberrant genes. Radiation at a watering hole for diverse species is a good explanation for human variants. There's no genteel way to say that some two-legged and four-legged males will mount anything female-ish. One male with a newly aberrant gene at a watering hole with dogs, cats, sheep, goats, bears and monkeys, as well as miniature cows, horses, giraffes and hippos might be the awful truth of human diversity, followed by the awful truth of massive enslavement and breeding experiments. The currently accepted definition of 'species' involves incest. It says that a species exists when children mate and produce more creatures like their parents. Supposedly, the definition rules out the watering hole theory of evolution. Extraordinary events rule in the watering hole theory.

The following writer refutes the watering hole theory and insults people who think it. I suggest that his idea of God is a projection of a personality disorder currently known as narcissism. God doesn't beget people in His image, though some people fabricate a God in their image. God is a stand-in for ignorance. God fills a gap waiting to be filled by intelligent people.

The writer is Muslim. The Prophet Muhammed borrowed heavily from Jewish literature for his holy book. The Jewish holy book borrowed from an ancient Babylonian holy book, or vice versa. Where ancient Jews imagined a God who forbids the worship of images or idols, many Muslims believe that Allah forbids images of humans. The ban is a way for Asians to say they don't want to be seen as they really are.

Ja'far al Sadiq (died 765) (author)
Tauhid Mufaddal. Traducido del árabe al castellano
por:El sheij Huyyatul Islam Muhammad Muallemi Zadeh
found at Derideaux, Peter. East Africa's contacts with the Classical World
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastfrica/ja-far-al-sadiq>
<https://sites.google.com/site/historyofeastfrica/east-africa-s-contacts-with-the-classical-world-1>

Reflect now on the creation of the giraffe and its various parts, which resemble those of other species. Thus his head is like that of the horse, his neck like that of the camel, his hooves like those of the cow, and his skin like the skin of the tiger. Some people ignorant of how God, Mighty and Majestic creates things, conjecture that this animal is the product of the crossing of several males of different species with a particular female, arguing that this occurs when different animals meet in one source to drink water.

Whoever says this is ignorant, and his knowledge of the Creator is scarce. Because no animal species can fertilize a different species. For example, the horse does not fertilize the camel, nor the camel to the cow. If two species are similar, being very close in creation, they can cross. For example, the donkey and the horse, giving rise to the mule; Or the wolf and the hyena.

On the other hand, what is born of the cross is not like the giraffe, which has a part like the horse, another like the camel, another like the cow, etc., but it is somewhat intermediate between the two. Thus you see the mule, his head, ears, rump, hooves and even his voice is intermediate between the donkey and the horse. This shows that the giraffe is not born of different species as the ignorant conjectured, but that it is one of the wonderful creatures of God's creation that points out His Power, which cannot weaken anything.

This is so that they know that He is the creator of all species of animals, that can unite the members he wants and separate those he wants; Which increases in creation what He wants and reduces what He wants. All this indicates that He is Omnipotent, that nothing and nobody can preclude him from doing anything. As for the benefit of her long neck (of the giraffe), it is because she feeds on the tall trees that exist in the jungle, needing it (the long neck) to take advantage of the leaves and the fruits of these trees.

Visible human traits are too diverse to have developed from one universal mother or father. However, a white pre-human with straight hair is a more likely candidate for First Person in Africa or another continent. Only a few African pre-humans have black or brown skin. They don't have kinky hair and the hair doesn't seem to grow past a short length. Poodles and sheep have kinky hair and it needs a trim. Cats have blue eyes. Pigs and polar bears have white skin.

Such is what I've read between the lines of 6,000 years of recorded history, annotated by the modern sciences of archeology, genetics, psychology and the theory of evolution.

US founders could see what you can see. Few creatures who clothe their reproductive organs and walk upright on two legs have completed the transition from animal to human, or matured to adulthood from the terrible-twos and the Superman-fives.

Schools don't bump people up the evolutionary ladder because teaching people to read makes them more vulnerable to dehumanizing propaganda. Even worse, schools put children into herds to be cost-effective and give them a herd-mentality. Churches don't bump people up the evolutionary ladder because religions force people to get down on all fours. Religions tell people to prostrate themselves as a matter of life and death to a lord they can see as intermediary for a lord they can't see. It's not a coincidence that the great religions that originated in Asia make asses of people, as well as defy common sense.

US founders did the best they could with what they had. They enacted an alternative to government debt and taxation. They sold their people down the river to acquire land, but distributed the land to make people self-sufficient and independent. They made schooling a personal choice. They prevented a state/religion combination that mixes up lords and The Lord.

Pertinent to this chapter of Time For Democracy, US founders made no provision for the importation of people who are historic enemies of whites—people who use and abuse as many whites as they can, though they don't have a clue and never will.

(continued on page 54)

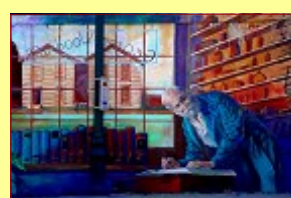
The website is a work in progress.

All texts are drafts.

The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.

PREVIOUS

NEXT



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 54 of 58)

top illustration:
Judith beheading Holofernes
Caravaggio (artist) (1599)
<https://caravaggio.org/judith-beheading-holofernes.jsp>

In an Old Testament story, Judith seduced and beheaded Holofernes to save her people. He was an Assyrian general; and she became a symbol of triumph over tyranny. Several other Italian painters also interpreted the grisly incident.

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Between the Lines, continued

Christian missionaries gave the Inupiat of Alaska pencil, inks and paper taken from children's books and educational manuals; and asked the Inupiat to document their culture. The results might or might not be accurate portraits of the people.

In the drawing below, two men wear different clothing, indicating that they were from different villages. The men hold pipes, indicating that their meeting was a significant event.

Are they descended from Mongols who roamed east across the Bering Strait? Igloos aren't made of animal skins like yurts, but they do resemble igloos in shape.

Are they Siberian, descended from the original white inhabitants of North Asia, who fled east instead of west? Log cabins are typical of whites who are more or less indigenous to cold places.

Are they East Asian fishermen who paddled or sailed too far and got lost? Monotonous and tone-deaf music is a clue.

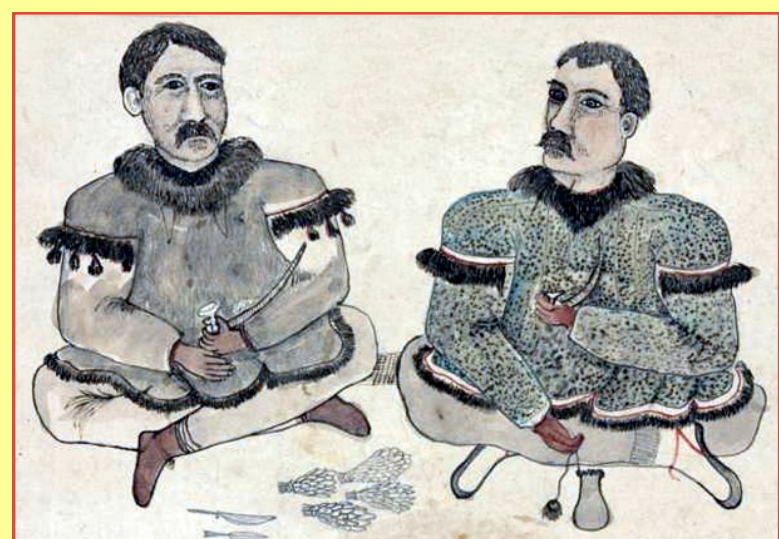
Are they Europeans who island-hopped across the North Atlantic to eastern Canada and then migrated west? North American Indians are surprisingly tall for being descended from typically short Asians.

Are they Europeans or Africans who migrated very early in human history, in the Ice Age, when thick ice covered the Atlantic south to the latitude of France and England? Prehistoric hunters followed saber-tooth tigers, deer, and woolly mammoths wherever they went. They were pre-literate, and didn't have the benefit of signs that said, Don't follow us. We're lost.

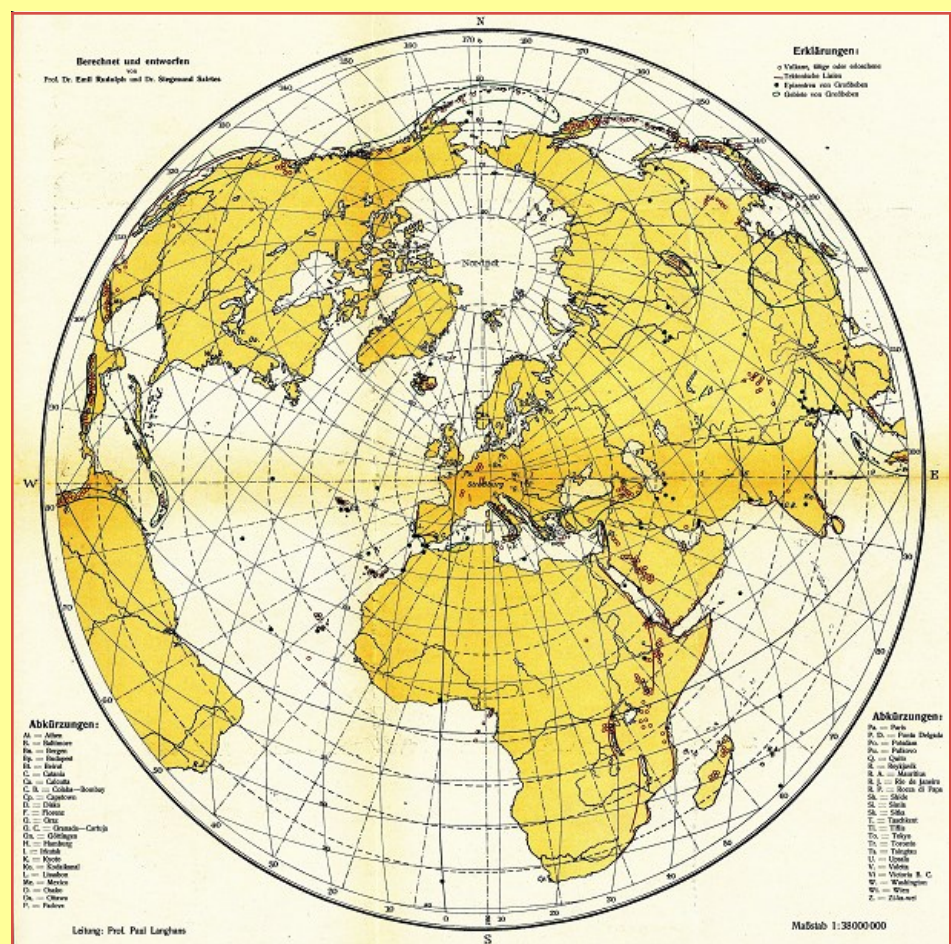
All of the above?

Or, are humans diverse because pre-humans diversified before evolving? I imagine a terrible storm that tore down trees in an unknown pre-human homeland somewhere on earth. Pre-humans were localized at the time; and they were more likely than humans to be in treetops when trees tumbled into the ocean. The floating logs gave our distant ancestors a free ride to the various continents, as well as a memory that led much later to the invention of boats.

Pre-humans diversified in their new homes, as well as dispersed. A few eventually became more or less human.



two Inupiat men of Alaska
unknown Inupiat artist (circa 1890)
The Bush Collection of Religion and Culture, Columbia University
<https://dx.doi.org/10.7916/d8-j4nt-zn31>



Petermann, Augustus Herman (mapmaker)
Map of the earth in equidistant azimuthal projection with the center of Strasbourg
Gotha: Justes Perthes (1914)
davidrumsey.com/image/10832000.jp2

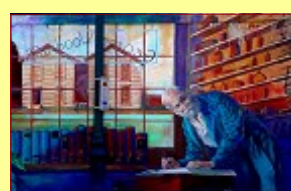
The map includes the work of two important seismologists. Emil Julius Friedrich Rudolph (1853-1915) was a Prussian professor of geophysics, seismologist and volcanologist. focused on submarine earthquakes. He is also compiled earthquake newsletters and catalogs worldwide. Rudolph and Siegmund Szirtes published Explanation of the Geographic Distribution of Large Earthquakes. The map shows 'volcanoes, active and inactive, tectonic lines, and the epicenters and areas of influence of major earthquakes. Proper editing would have eliminated the obsolete representation of northeast Greenland and the coast of Victoria Island as well as the ultra-conservative treatment of the Antarctic Continent.'

(continued on page 55)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 55 of 58)

top illustration:
First Assembly
Colonial New York courthouse
nyc.gov/records

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World

thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants

thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Walker, George H. & Company
Birds Eye View of Massachusetts, Rhode Island & Connecticut
The route between Boston & New York by steamship
Boston (MA): Joy Steamship Company (1905)
<https://ccn.loc.gov/79695398>



Lauber, Joseph (artist)
The Execution of the Reverend Stephen Burrows
from the New York Public Library Picture Collection
Illustration in Salem Witch Trials: Reverend George Burroughs
<https://digitalhistorysalem.weebly.com/uploads/2/1/0/1/2/1010982/75823.jpg?477>
<https://digitalhistorysalem.weebly.com/reverend-george-burroughs.html>

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.

(continued on page 56)

Prelude to Actual Immigrants

I used a link at the Chicago Public Library website to access scholarly articles on the topics on previous pages. Eventually, I noticed a link to the Library Edition of Ancestry.com. A note said it would expire 2021 September 30, so I dropped everything to fact-check the family histories that the first batch of my neighbors from hell provided as excuses for their bad behavior. Then I remembered that I knew almost nothing about the one-fourth of my own ancestry that is English.

I've argued strongly for environment over genetics to explain human behavior. Now I'm not so sure, because now I know that I'm an apple that fell directly below the English branch of my family tree. Research into other branches reveals that I fell directly below them, too. My people have been doing what I do for a long time.

My English ancestors were early settlers of both the North and the South, both arriving in the 1600s.

My Pilgrim patriarch was the well-known Nicholas who emigrated circa 1635 and settled in Falmouth, Massachusetts. Nicholas, the emigrant, is known as Nicholas II because his father is also named Nicholas. Nicholas I stayed in England, probably in Somersetshire.

The Puritan Great Migration occurred during two hectic decades. The Migration brought 30,000 WASPs to New England and dumped them in a place as turbulent or more turbulent than the places they left in Europe. Their priority was survival, not record-keeping. Researchers are provisionally certain about Nicholas II's family history. Less is known about his wife's.

Nicholas II married and made babies in Falmouth for 20 years, though a legend names him as one of four men and their families who were the first English settlers on Martha's Vineyard shortly before or after his undocumented arrival in Falmouth. Documents alleged to prove the legend true have disappeared.

Nicholas took up arms in the Pequot War. Like most Indian wars, it was a trade war. If the Indians weren't fighting for their own market share, they were mercenaries for French, Spanish or other European emigrants who competed with the English.

Nicholas II moved the family to Martha's Vineyard when it was a separate jurisdiction from Plymouth and Massachusetts Bay. Nicholas's progeny became the second, or one of the most numerous families on the island. Of the several children he sired, three sons became known as progenitors of The Three Tribes. I'm descended from the tribe of Benjamin.

Some researchers think the Pilgrims were actually Jews. You can see how they got the idea. Furthermore, it was a practice of emigrant Ashkenazi Jews to adopt Pilgrim surnames. My patriarch's surname was a popular choice. My own Ashkenazi grandfather adopted a different Pilgrim surname on arrival in the US. He acquired my patriarch's surname by marriage.

The politics on Martha's Vineyard became a problem. The first most numerous family on the island claimed proprietary rights by authority of Lord Stirling, an agent of the hated Charles I of England (a later Lord Stirling was George Washington's mentor), or by Ferdinando Gorges. The ruling family had the majority vote and controlled government spending. They under-taxed themselves and over-taxed the other families. The other families took offense, including Nicholas II and his sons. An international incident ensued.

New York claimed dominion over the Vineyard after England won a war with Holland. New York found justification in the treaty that ended the war, because it was open to interpretation instead of entirely clear. Nicholas, his sons, and their allies pleaded their case to New York; and New York found against them. Then Dutch boats sailed into New York harbor and snatched Manhattan back. Nicholas et al were of opinion that New York lost its dominion over the Vineyard; and they deposed the Vineyard's self-serving tyrants. The takedown was known as The Dutch Rebellion, though Holland had little to do with it. Dutch bankers have had a lot to do with the under-taxing and over-taxing in Chicago.

England retaliated against Holland. New York became English again; and the Vineyard's governing family resumed gouging its neighbors. Record-keeping had improved a bit. Records include Nicholas's conviction for treason, the penalties imposed for his crime, and his apology.

Benjamin begat Nicholas III. Nicholas III begat Jabez. Jabez begat Elijah, later known as Elijah I. Elijah moved to the mainland and married a girl who might or might not have been from Salem. She died soon after she birthed a son. Her maiden name was recorded as Burroughs; and her son's first name is the same. Her genealogy disappeared in the mists of time. Genealogists can't or won't say anything about the distaff side of her family; and there's nary a word about her father and grandfather. Or is there?

A university researcher with my patriarch's surname wrote a paper about a Puritan named George Burroughs and the infamous Salem Witch Trials. Numerous researchers have told the story. They provide four different stories about when and how George got to Massachusetts. All story-tellers agree that George attended Harvard and earned a Divinity degree. Then he became a Puritan minister in Salem, Massachusetts, contemporary with Increase Mather and his son Cotton Mather.

Cotton Mather preached a version of Christianity that condemns a person to Eternal Hell if he/she doesn't conform to every tiny little detail of church doctrine. George challenged parts of the doctrine and offered his flock an alternative. Cotton hated George's guts; and George had to get the hell out of Dodge. He transferred to a pulpit at a Pilgrim outpost in Maine.

Maine is on the US side of the St. Lawrence River. England and France fought over dominion of Nova Scotia, Acadia and other provinces on the Canadian side. France encouraged the Wabanaki tribe to attack Pilgrims. To save their skins, Pilgrims formed alliances with other tribes; and King Philip's War ensued. It was named for a Wabanaki chief who had a monopoly on regional trade. Eventually, the Pilgrims won King Philip's War, but not before they suffered numerous casualties and retreated to Salem to recuperate.

Three young girls who came through alive became the accusers and witnesses who brought on the persecution and deaths of alleged witches in Salem. George was probably the principal target because of his challenge to Cotton's authority. The other victims were probably collateral damage to give the witch hunt credence.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 56 of 58)

top illustration:
St Augustine of Canterbury, who was sent by Pope Gregory to convert the Anglo-Saxons to Christianity
St Augustine is seen here preaching before Ethelbert, Anglo-Saxon King of Kent
Ann Ronan Pictures/Print Collector/Getty Images
In Wall, Martin (author)
<https://www.historyextra.com/period/anglo-saxon/facts-anglo-saxons-dates/> (2020)
History Extra. History Extra is owned and published by Immediate Media Company Limited
publisher of BBC History Magazine and BBC World Histories Magazine under licence from BBC Studios Distribution

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Grafton, Richard (died 1572) (author)
The First Age and First Part of This Chronicle
A chronicle at large: and meere history of the affayres of Englande, and kinges of the same
deduced from the creation of the worlde vnto the first habitation of thys islande and so by
contynuanue vnto the first yere of our most deere and soueraigned lady Queene Elizabeth
London (England): Imprinted by H. Denham for R. Totty and H. Toye (1569)
<https://lccn.loc.gov/02022580>

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.

The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.

updated 2022 March



Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

Prelude to Actual Immigrants, continued

The accusers and witnesses had been through traumatic events. Of the symptoms associated with PTSD, the girls probably suffered paranoia the most. However, people who have zero experience of tragedy spread malicious gossip and tell outrageous lies, especially if money and real estate are involved.

Evidence that George was a witch is:

- (1) King Philip didn't slaughter George and his family; and
- (2) George caused the adolescent witnesses to act like witches.

(Whenever there's a witch trial, there are revolving or boomeranging identities because offenders pass themselves off as victims and portray victims as offenders. The true offenders do so, knowing that authorities tend to have more in common with offenders than with victims. An offender can count on judges and juries that don't always accurately discriminate between truth and lies.)

George was on his third wife at the time. One of the girls accused him of killing the first two wives by witchcraft. (The American maternal-infant mortality rate was 50% before advances in obstetrical care in the early 1900s. Many American children suffered the loss of their mother; and a typical American man could expect to have two or more wives, consecutively.)

Cotton decreed that George couldn't be condemned as a witch if he recited the entire Lord's Prayer on the gallows. George recited the prayer entirely and accurately. Cotton told the hangman to drop the hatch anyway.

Two facts that might have been most relevant to the case didn't come out at trial.

- 1) One of the girls who witnessed against George worked in George's Maine household; and might have had an unrequited crush on him or a personal grievance against him.
- 2) George's Salem congregation was stingy and refused to pay George the salary stipulated in his contract. George had to borrow money to provide for his family. The Maine congregation was also stingy, and he was unable to pay back Salem's money lender. One of the girls who witnessed against George was the money lender's daughter.

Twenty years after Cotton killed George, some of George's children petitioned for and received a posthumous pardon for their father. The General Court granted the pardon and a £50 reparation. However, officials paid the £50 to George's widow, his third wife. She gave the money to herself and her children instead of all the petitioners.

Several centuries ago, Americans spelled phonetically; and they were handicapped by thick regional accents when they wrote down names. Burroughs has many alternate spellings. I have not yet found research, the author of which is willing to say conclusively that I and my forbear named Burroughs are direct descendants of George Burroughs, the witch. I have found researchers who say that George's posterity include US presidents, other high government officials, celebrities, and millions of common folk.

Reverend George Burroughs' story has human interest too rich to not fit into this Prelude whether or not he's on my family tree.

In 1768, in Dartmouth, Bristol County, Massachusetts, Elijah and Freeloove Burris made a public declaration of their intent to marry. The marriage occurred in Dartmouth in 1769, at which time a clerk named the bride Love Buril.

The search term, Freeloove Burris, led to Betsy Burrows. Betsy was born in 1747 in Stonington, New London, Connecticut. Betsy's parents were Lemuel Burrows and Freeloove Packer. Her older sister was Freeloove Burrows, born in 1738. Another Freeloove Burroughs was born in 1708 and would have been post-menopausal when my Burroughs was conceived.

A book review at the online bookstore of the Rhode Island Genealogical Society (rigensoc.org) begins with a Q&A.

Q. What did Freeloove Burroughs's case of measles have in common with Thomas Cornell's alleged murder of his mother?

A. They were reasons for two of hundreds of court cases in colonial Newport, Rhode Island.

A genealogical site lists some but not all variations of the surname Burrows. Their list is limited to Berg, Burke, Boroughs, Burress, Burris, Burriss, Burros, Burroughs, Burrous, Burrow, Burrowes, Burrus, Burruss.

The parents of Freeloove, wife of Elijah and mother of Burroughs, were probably not Hippias. Freeloove is a spelling of an Olde English (Anglo-Saxon) name that means Peace-Survivor.

Puritans were staunch defenders of their German heritage. Anglo-Saxons had once been simple folk in the north of Germany on the Baltic Sea. Some researchers think the Mongol horde, aka Huns, forced them out of their homeland. Puritan roots went deeper into English soil than those of the Normans who invaded from France in the late 1000s. The Normans invaded for the usual reasons, as well as to impose the Catholic religion on England, which had become a hold-out against foreign domination. The Anglo-Saxons' specific bugaboo was the Pope in Rome who played favorites with the monarchs of Austria, Spain, and other pretenders to the title Holy Roman Emperor.

The English language transitioned from Old German modified slightly by the languages of indigenous Britons, to Olde English, to Middle English, and to Modern English, with extensive input from Hebrew, Greek, Latin and French. The original Burrows were probably people who lived by a hill or mountain and took their name from Olde English and Old High German words for topographical protuberances. The name might also originate in Olde English words for fort and bower-house.

Some Puritan surnames might have originated in France, traveled to England with the Norman invasion, and been Anglicized to avoid problems in England. My patriarch's surname could go either way. It might have been taken from a town established by the Vikings who moved in when Rome moved out; or it might derive from a French nobleman way back in family history.

The Vikings were to western Europe what the Mongols were to eastern and Central Europe. They also ran a protection racket on Europe's river towns well into the 1600s. They had multiple wives and concubines of their own; and they were human traffickers. They raided the north and west coasts of Europe and all the coasts of Great Britain to get product for sale in North Africa, Asia and anywhere else there were buyers. The trafficking occurred for more than a millennium and was active when Puritans emigrated to America.

A person who innocently embarks on research to satisfy his/her curiosity about his/her ancestors will come up against obstacles to figuring out what's true and untrue in all history world-wide. I'm skeptical of Anglo-Americans who put Charlemagne on their family tree. European lords emancipated their serfs to transfer the burden of taxation from themselves to the serfs; at which time the new taxpayers needed surnames so they could be listed on tax rolls. Some took the surnames of their lords, like black African American slaves who took the names of their masters when they were emancipated in the 1860s.

(continued on page 57)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 57 of 58)

top illustration:
Martha's Vineyard
cropped from Blaskowitz, Charles (surveyor for the British Army) (1775)
A plan of the sea coast from Boston Bay
to the light house near Rhode Island, reduced from the large survey
A detailed manuscript map in pen-and-ink and watercolor
<https://lccn.loc.gov/gm71002461>

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Revolutionary War Service by persons named Elijah I				
start date	end date	place	rank	pay
1775 Jul 21	1775 Aug 1	Richmond	private	
1775 Oct 6	1775 Oct 26	Charlestown	private	bounty coat
1776		Rhode Island		£20 s5 p4
1776 Jun 1	1776 Sep 1	Martha's Vineyard	private	
1776 Sep 1	1776 Nov 21	Martha's Vineyard	private	
1777 Jun 30	1777 Jul 21	Ticonderoga	sergeant	mileage
1777 Jul 22	1777 Aug 13	Stillwater	sergeant	
1777 Sep 21	1777 Oct 14	Rhode Island	private	
1778 Jan 10			private	



Walling, Henry Francis (1825-1888) (mapmaker)
New Braintree Township
Map of Worcester County, Massachusetts
Boston & New York: Wm. E. Baker & Co., Publishers (1857)
<https://lccn.loc.gov/2012592355>

Prelude to Actual Immigrants (continued)

In 1757, an Elijah enlisted in the Martha's Vineyard militia to fight in the French and Indian War.

In the early 1770s, Elijah I bought a farm in the newly established town of New Braintree, Massachusetts. He relocated with Burroughs, his son from his first marriage, and Hannah, his second wife. Hannah had been born in 1755 in Dartmouth, Bristol County, Massachusetts. Elijah I and Hannah had nine children, including Elijah II.

Shortly after Elijah I moved to New Braintree, tempers flared in nearby Boston and exploded on the decks of tea-laden ships in the harbor. New Braintree freemen weighed in as follows:

Hurd, Duane Hamilton (author)
History of Worcester county, Massachusetts, embracing a comprehensive history of the county from its first settlement to the present time with a history and description of its cities and towns, Volume 2
Boston (MA): C.F. Jewett (1879)
contributed and digitized by University of Massachusetts (Amherst) Libraries
[archive.org: historyofworcest02marv](http://archive.org/historyofworcest02marv)

On the first Monday in 1773 June, Braintree replied to a letter from inhabitants of Boston:

Voted that the Freeholders and other Inhabitants of the Town of Boston hereby receive the hearty thanks of this district for the vigilance, firmness and wisdom which they have discovered at all times in support of the rights and liberties of the colony, and do heartily concur with them in all their constitutional determinations.

Hurd, Duane Hamilton (author)
History of Worcester County, Massachusetts with biographical sketches of many of its pioneers and prominent men, Volume 1
Philadelphia (PA): J.W. Lewis (1889)
contributed & digitized by University of Massachusetts (Amherst) Libraries
[archive.org: historyofworcest01hurd](http://archive.org/historyofworcest01hurd)

(1) We will, in conjunction with our Brethren in America, Risk our Fortunes & even our Lives in defence of His Majesty King George the third, His Person, Crown and Dignity, and will also with the same Resolution as his free-born subjects in this country, to the utmost of our Power and Ability, Defend our Charter Rights that they may be transmitted Inviolable to the Latest Posterity.

(2) Resolved that every British Subject in America has by our happy constitution as well as by Nature, the sole Right to dispose of his own Property either by himself or by his Representative.

(3) Resolved that the act of the British Parliament Laying a Duty on Tea Landed in America payable here is a Tax whereby the Property of Americans is taken from them without their consent.

Therefore, Resolved, That we will not, either by ourselves or any for or under us, buy or sell or use any of the East India Company Tea Imported from Great Britain, or any other Tea with a Duty for raising a Revenue thereon in America, which is affixed by acts of Parliament on the same. Neither will we suffer any such Tea to be made up in our Families.

The Resolve begins with a conciliatory tone but transitions immediately to fighting words. New Braintree freemen and many other Americans supported riot and insurrection. England's ruling class took offense, rented an army from the Prince of Hesse in Germany and war ensued. Less than a century later, another Prince of Hesse launched the Rothschild dynasty. Rothschild is the pseudonym of a banking family that has overtly and covertly financed the many wars that are genocides of whites and indebted the governments of survivors on behalf of unnamed clients. The Achilles Heel of human existence has always been people who believe that they were born to rule and to monopolize wealth with the expectation that everyone else agrees and will knuckle under.

A call went out for soldiers to defend America. Elijah I answered the call, despite farm work that needed doing and his growing family. His minor contribution was the ticket for at least two of my distant Chicago-area cousins to get into an organization named Illinois Society of Sons of the American Revolution, the male companion of the female DAR. The older of my umpteenth cousins much removed went into great detail on his application. It has since been digitized and uploaded to the internet. It was my first glimpse of my revolutionary heritage. The application says that for five months In 1776 Elijah took up arms to defend Martha's Vineyard in case British ships rose above the horizon.

With records being as vulnerable to tampering, loss and destruction as they are, the same applicant had to apply for membership again. He used fewer pages the second time. I don't think the information is entirely accurate, but the cousin seems to have gotten in, perhaps because his mother's side also included patriots.

By the time of the American Revolution, descendants of Nicholas II lived all over New England, including Maine, Connecticut, Rhode Island, New York and Long Island. Now that Americans have the leisure to abridge the scraps of paper that tell their stories, the internet abounds in long and growing genealogies for Nicholas II tribes.

The name Elijah I is rare in genealogies and common in Revolutionary War service records. At left is a list of Elijahs who served 1776 July to 1778 December. The service records are consecutive. They don't overlap in time. The war continued into 1783. I passed over records from 1778 January through 1783 because I didn't realize that Elijah I might have gone on active duty multiple times. As best I can remember, the additional service records are also consecutive, but I haven't gone back to confirm.

It's difficult to know if Elijah I was a hothead during the Revolution or extremely practical. Revolution soldiers received some pay in hard money; and Elijah might have wanted to supplement his farm income. Most pay was vouchers that veterans could redeem for land in the original states or in the territory that the founders acquired by war and treaty.

New Braintree contributed 22 men to Shay's Rebellion, a tax revolt against Massachusetts state government in 1786, soon after the American Revolution. At the request of the Continental Congress, Massachusetts levied taxes on its citizens to pay back money that the Congress borrowed from Dutch bankers and rich New Yorkers. New Braintree also became Shay's headquarters and a rebel rendezvous. The town council weighed in with the remark that they didn't need state government. They themselves could handle the only business that needed handling. The council pleaded for leniency when their rebels were prosecuted.

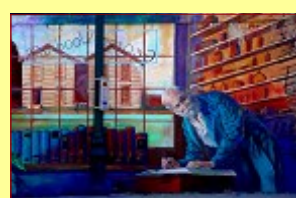
Elijah I isn't named in any of the Shay records that are easy to access online.

Burroughs was a little kid during the American Revolution. At the 1790 New Braintree census, Elijah I's farm supported three males age 16 plus, two males age 15 minus, and four females. At the 1800 New Braintree census, Burroughs (Burrows) had his own farm near Elijah's. Burroughs' farm supported eight people. The tally is 4, 1, 2, 1, but the census page doesn't have column headings to further differentiate the occupants.

An 1857 plat map indicates that Elijah I's direct male descendants no longer owned farms in New Braintree. An 1870 Worcester County gazette lists one person with the family name as a vendor of all kinds of stoneware.

(continued on page 58)

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.
The author takes it for granted that you can say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work, take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988

PREVIOUS

NEXT

THE FOUNDERS' WORLD TIME FOR DEMOCRACY



(page 58 of 58)

top illustration:
St. Brendan celebrates Easter mass on a sea monster near the Canary Islands, circa AD 900
page 12 in Philoponus, Honorius (aka Caspar Plautius) (author & artist)
Nova typis transacta navigatio novi orbis Indiæ occidentalis (in Latin)
with full page, detailed illustrations of monsters, cannibals, and conversions
Linz (Austria) (1621)
https://archive.org/details/novatypistransac00phil_0/page/12/mode/2up

A re-telling of the story of the monk who led a group of 12 monks who sailed to the Americas with Christopher Columbus after St. Brendan's voyage. Brendan's account of his voyage to far places includes an incident when a giant sea monster sped towards his boat. Before the monster could kill the monks, a second monster swam in and killed the first monster. God was obviously on Brendan's side. Brendan's route to Newfoundland, Canada, has been extrapolated from his book and can be accessed at https://curragh.sakura.ne.jp/brendantrack_eng.jpg

CONTENTS



essays, tutorials & books



historical records of US Congress

Immigration tutorials are in three parts:

US Immigration Law: The Case Against Immigration
thumb:
Department of Labor naturalization class (1912-1932)
<http://www.loc.gov/pictures/item/94507480/cdn.loc.gov/service/pnp/cph/3c10000/3c11000/3c11300/3c11342v.jpg>



The Founders' World
thumb: Chapultepec
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



Actual Immigrants
thumb: North New Spain
from Bolton, Herbert E. (author). Spanish Borderlands
Chronicle of Old Florida and the Southwest
Yale University Press (1921)



St. Brendan and the Sea Monster
illustration in
Brendan de Reivende
unknown scribe circa 1460
contributed by University of Heidelberg Library, Germany
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Saint_brendan_german_manuscript.jpg

I and Pangur Bán, my cat
'Tis a like task we are at;
Hunting mice is his delight
Hunting words I sit all night.

'Gainst the wall he sets his eye
Full and fierce and sharp and sly;
'Gainst the wall of knowledge I
All my little wisdom try.

Better far than praise of men
'Tis to sit with book and pen;
Pangur bears me no ill will,
He too plies his simple skill.

When a mouse darts from its den,
O how glad is Pangur then!
O what gladness do I prove
When I solve the doubts I love!

'Tis a merry thing to see
At our tasks how glad are we,
When at home we sit and find
Entertainment to our mind.

So in peace our tasks we ply,
Pangur Bán, my cat, and I;
In our arts we find our bliss,
I have mine and he has his.

Ofentimes a mouse will stray
In the hero Pangur's way:
Ofentimes my keen thought set
Takes a meaning in its net.

Practice every day has made
Pangur perfect in his trade;
I get wisdom day and night
Turning darkness into light.

poem by unknown Irish monk and scribe
found in margins of an illuminated manuscript in France

W.H. Auden, an English poet, composed a condensed version
<https://nealumphred.com/pangur/>

Prelude to Actual Immigrants (continued)

In 1800, Burroughs I begat Burroughs II. Burroughs II began the family's westward trek that led to me. In New York, his business ventures failed and his son, Burroughs III, died at age four. Burroughs II moved on. He and his descendants became pioneers in the prairie states and early residents of prairie cities, possibly by redeeming Revolutionary War vouchers. Family occupations were farmer, tanner, cabinet maker, grocer, blacksmith and pipe fitter.

Descendants of Burroughs or his close relatives served in the War of 1812 and subsequent wars.

Another wife named her son with her father's surname. The name is on a Civil War draft list for a farm county in Illinois. It's also on a Civil War draft list for a farm county in Missouri. I thought the draftees must have been two different people, but no. The man was on draft lists in two states because he bought farms in two states. His cousin had a farm up the road in Missouri. The family must have stayed tight for many generations. And, perhaps, they spent Elijah's Revolutionary War real estate vouchers sparingly and made them last.

In 1861, the Civil War draftee married a woman named Freeborn. The name of my direct ancestor from the marriage is spelled six different ways. My ancestors seem to have retained their strong accents, and government scribes wrote what they heard as best they could.

Back In 1770, when New Braintree was a new town, it needed a church. Thrifty freemen balked at contributing money for construction. The church was a hollow shell for many years, lacking pulpit, pews, furnace, and siding. Winters were cold and services were long. Church members suffered rather than give up their money, if they actually had any.

By 1800, when Burroughs II was born, Puritans were falling away from their religion and some were openly licentious and rowdy. The Puritan religion continues to the present time as the Congregational church.

While the fires of Puritanism burned down and the brimstone cooled, liberated New Englanders found spiritual strength in nature and named their un-religion, Transcendentalism. I came to it naturally, before I knew it had a name. It has always worked for me.

The Puritans are only one-eighth of my ancestry and one-half of my English ancestry. The other half were early settlers in Virginia. Some might have been the urchins and punks that English officials swept off English streets and shipped to America to be the first slaves. Others might have come over with enough cash to be modest landowners. I didn't have time to dig because I had to work on my property before winter set in.

The fathers-in-law of my male southern ancestors are potentially more interesting than the direct male ancestors of whichever man came over first. One father-in-law emigrated to America as an indentured servant to a Philadelphia Quaker. When his servitude ended, probably 20 years later, he hightailed it south to Virginia.

Another father-in-law received a voucher for 200 acres in Georgia for his service during the Revolution. He already had 1,400 acres. He probably operated a plantation and owned slaves.

By the time my southern ancestors crossed paths with my northern ancestors on the Great American Plains, one or more of the four in-laws were Scottish. The marriage that joined the two branches occurred in a Presbyterian church.

I've also found myself in descriptions of an ancient Celtic theologian and a more modern German theologian, though my German and Celtic ancestors are probably not related to either. My ancestors were just part of the environment that nurtured both.

The German theologian dared to humanize and un-deify Jesus by coming to the most reasonable conclusions about the guy that the Bible and history support. The German suffered minor persecution but escaped a terrible fate by writing texts above the reading level of the most vicious people who get power and wealth from religion.

The lifestyle of an unnamed medieval Celtic monk and poet (left column) is most like mine, minus the cat and a religious vocation. The well-known Brendan and his crew might be more allegorical or mythological than real. If they were real, and if America had previously been lost, they might have found America 600 years before Columbus.

(end The Founders' World)

(continue to Actual Immigrants)

PREVIOUS

NEXT

The website is a work in progress.
All texts are drafts.

The author takes it for granted that you can
say the same things better, and will.



updated 2022 March

Materials are presented for educational purposes only.

I'm not a licensed attorney and don't intend the materials presented here
to replace the services of licensed attorneys

I work alone on a small, fixed personal income. If you appreciate my work,
take advantage of it, and are able, please make a financial contribution.

Laurel Lee
Time For Democracy
Box 477235
Chicago, IL 60647-0988